ABSTRACT

A method of enhancing the growth of an animal is provided. The method includes causing the animal to ingest or absorb an effective amount of one or more Fe III complex compounds, including but not limited to Fe III complexes comprising ligands bound to the iron centre selected from amino acids or α-hydroxy acids, α-hydroxy benzoic acids or pyridine-2-carboxylic acids, such as ferric quinate, ferric tyrosine, ferric DOPA and ferric phenylalanine. Compounds which are structural and/or functional variants, derivatives and/or analogs of the foregoing compounds, as further described herein are also disclosed. Methods for inhibiting, reducing, or preventing biofilm formation or buildup on a surface; the treatment of, inhibition of growth of, and inhibition of colonization by, bacteria, both in biological and non-biological environments; disinfecting surfaces, potentiating the effects of antibiotics and other anti-microbial agents, and increasing the sensitivity of bacteria and other microorganisms, to anti-microbial agents are also provided.
FIG. 1A

E. faecalis T=0

Growth (CFU/ml)

1.0 x 10^7

1.0 x 10^6

1.0 x 10^5

N 34 100 340

Fe-QA µM

FIG. 1B

E. faecalis T=24h biofilm

Growth (cfu/ml)

1.0 x 10^10

1.0 x 10^9

1.0 x 10^8

N 34 100 340

Fe-QA µM
FIG. 2A

S. epidermidis T=0

Growth (CFU/ml)

1.0 x 10^7
1.0 x 10^6
1.0 x 10^5

N  34  100  340

Fe-QA μM

FIG. 2B

S. epidermidis T=24h biofilm

Growth (CFU/ml)

1.0 x 10^10
1.0 x 10^9
1.0 x 10^8
1.0 x 10^7

N  34  100  340

Fe-QA μM
Impact of Fe-QA (FeQ) on *Helicobacter pylori* binding to Lewis b antigen

**FIG. 5A**

**FIG. 5B**
Planktonic

FIG. 8A

Biofilm

FIG. 8B
FIG. 9

ΔsidA (500 μg/ml Kan + FeQ 100 μM)

- ΔsidA-FeQ
- ΔsidA-FeQ+Kan
- ΔsidA-Kan
- Medium-FeQ
- Medium-FeQ+Kan
- Medium-Kan
Growth for EPEC-wt

FIG. 10A
FIG. 10B

Growth rate for EPEC-wt

- Control
- Gent C=1.25 µM
- FeTyr C=100 µM
- Gent C=1.25 µM/FeTyr C=10
Growth for EPEC-wt

FIG. 11A
FIG. 11B
FIG. 11C
Growth rate for EPEC-wt

FIG. 11D
FIG. 12

EPEC pgA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conditions</th>
<th>O.D. 570 nm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DMEM</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FeQ C=100 μM</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FIG. 13

PAO Clinical FeQ:
PAO Clinical FeQ+
PAO Clinical Kan+
PAO Clinical Kan+FeQ+
FIG. 14A

= Calix[4]arene frame

= a linker

Photoactive part

FeQ (MOMP binding site)
FeQ (MOMP binding site)

Calix[4]arene frame
Where:

\[ Y' = -\text{O}, -\text{OC(O)NH}, -\text{OC(O)} \]

\[ X' = -\text{NHC(O)O}, -\text{SiO}_3, -\text{OPO}_3 \]

HA = hydroxyapatite

**FIG. 15A**

Where:

\[ Y' = -\text{O}, -\text{OC(O)NH}, -\text{OC(O)} \]

\[ X' = -\text{NHC(O)O}, -\text{SiO}_3, -\text{OPO}_3 \]

HA = hydroxyapatite

**FIG. 15B**
FIG. 17
FIG. 20
Growth for EPEC-wt

FIG. 21A
Growth for EPEC-wt

FIG. 21B
Growth for EPEC-wt

FIG. 21C
FIG. 24A

mzMATCH output pos2.M4 (OPLS-DA), ex QCs and blanks
Scaled proportionally to R²X
Colored according to classes in M4

FIG. 24B

mzMATCH output pos2.M6 (OPLS-DA), ex QCs, blanks and FMs
Scaled proportionally to R²X
Colored according to classes in M6
ANTIMICROBIAL COMPOUNDS AND COMPOSITIONS, AND USES THEREOF

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS


FIELD OF THE INVENTION

[0002] The present inventors have identified a class of compounds that has a broad range of antimicrobial and other activities, particularly against bacteria, and has developed numerous uses for, and methods involving, the compounds. In one aspect, the invention is generally directed to compositions, methods and uses for inhibiting, reducing, or preventing biofilm formation or buildup on a surface or to removing, dispersing, reducing, or eradicating biofilm on a surface. In another embodiment, the invention is also generally related to compositions, methods and uses for the treatment of; inhibition of growth of, and inhibition of colonization by, bacteria, both in biological and non-biological environments. In a further embodiment, the invention also relates to compositions, methods and uses for disinfecting surfaces, both in biological and non-biological environments, and products that have been coated with, or treated by, the compounds or compositions of the present invention. In another embodiment, the invention also relates to compositions, methods and uses for potentiating the effects of antibiotics and other anti-microbial agents, and increasing the sensitivity of bacteria and other microorganisms, including antibiotic-resistant bacteria, to antibiotics and/or other anti-microbial agents, and also to reversing antibiotic resistance in bacteria. In yet another embodiment, the invention also relates to compositions, methods and uses for enhancing the growth of animals and their efficiency of feed utilization, in particular by oral administration of feed and/or drink compositions.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0003] A biofilm is an accumulation of microorganisms (bacteria, fungi, and/or protozoa, with associated bacteriophages and other viruses) embedded in a polysaccharide matrix and adherent to solid biological or non-biological surfaces. Biofilms are medically important, accounting for over 80 percent of hospital-acquired microbial infections in the body. Examples include infections of the: oral soft tissues, teeth and dental implants; middle ear; gastrointestinal tract; urogenital tract; airway/lung tissue; eye; urinary tract prostates; peritoneal membrane and peritoneal dialysis catheters, indwelling catheters for hemodialysis and for chronic administration of chemotherapeutic agents (Hickman catheters); cardiac implants such as pacemakers, prosthetic valve heart valves, ventricular assist devices, and synthetic vascular grafts and stents; prostheses, internal fixation devices, percutaneous sutures; and tracheal and ventilator tubing. The microorganisms tend to be far more resistant to antimicrobial agents and to be particularly difficult for the host immune system to render an appropriate response. Several bacterial pathogens have been shown to associate with, and in some cases, grow in biofilms, including Legionella pneumophila, Staphylococcus aureus, Listeria monocytogenes, Campylobacter spp., E. coli O157:H7, Salmonella typhimurium, Pseudomonas, Vibrio cholerae, S. epidermidis, E. faecalis, and Helicobacter pylori.

[0004] Biofilms are remarkably difficult to treat with antimicrobials. Antimicrobials may be readily inactivated or fail to penetrate into the biofilm. In addition, bacteria within biofilms have increased (up to 1,000-fold higher) resistance to antimicrobial compounds, even though these same bacteria are sensitive to these agents if grown under planktonic conditions.

[0005] In addition, bacteria embedded within biofilms are resistant to both immunological and non-specific defense mechanisms of the body. Contact with a solid surface triggers the expression of a panel of bacterial enzymes, which catalyze the formation of sticky polysaccharides that promote colonization and protection. The structure of biofilms is such that immune responses may be directed only at those antigens found on the outer surface of the biofilm, and antibodies and other serum or salivary proteins often fail to penetrate into the biofilm. In addition, phagocytes are unable to effectively engulf a bacterium growing within a complex polysaccharide matrix attached to a solid surface. This causes the phagocyte to release large amounts of pro-inflammatory enzymes and cytokines, leading to inflammation and destruction of nearby tissues. Conventional therapy is characteristically ineffective against biofilms, as the minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) of antimicrobial agents has been shown to be 10 to 1000 fold greater than for planktonic organisms (Hoiby, et al., Int J Antimicrob Agents. 35(4):322-32 (2010)).

[0006] It is an object of the present invention to provide compositions and methods for inhibiting or preventing biofilm formation or promoting biofilm dissolution from surfaces of interest.

[0007] It is still an object of the present invention to provide methods for reducing the transmission of pathogens in biofilm.

[0008] It is a further object of the present invention to provide methods to treat antibiotic resistant bacteria.

[0009] It is yet another object to provide compositions to improve growth performance.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0010] The present inventors have identified a class of compounds, as described further below in Section III A of this application, that have surprisingly been found to provide a broad range of activity, particularly against a diverse array of bacteria. The present invention provides numerous uses for, and methods involving, the compounds, particularly in the formation of compositions. The present invention also provides compositions, articles and products comprising one or more of the compounds, as described further below. The present invention also provides products produced by the application of the numerous uses and methods of the present invention, as well as downstream products produced therefrom.

[0011] In one embodiment, the present invention provides compounds as described further below in Section III A of this application and compositions comprising one or more of the compounds, and methods and uses employing one or more of the compounds and/or compositions, for inhibiting, reducing, or preventing biofilm formation or buildup on a surface or to removing, dispersing, reducing, or eradicating biofilm on a surface. Accordingly, compositions for inhibiting, reducing, or removing biofilm buildup in a subject and/or on an article
or other item are provided. An exemplary compounds and composition include an effective amount of one or more compound selected from Ferric Quinate (Fe-Qa, also referred to herein as FeQ), and ferric complexes with 1-tyrosine (Fe-Tyr), L-DOPA (Fe-DOPA), L-phenylalanine (Fe-Phe) and hydrates, salts, or derivatives thereof. See Formulas IX, VIII and VII, as defined further below, respectively.

The compositions are effective against biofilms produced by a wide range of microbial species including, without limitation, *S. epidermidis*, *E. faecalis*, *E. coli*, *S. aureus*, *Campylobacter* spp. *H. pylori* and *Pseudomonas* alone, or in combination.

In an embodiment, an article or product, including medical devices having on the surface or dispersed therein one or more of the compounds as described further below in Section III.A of this application, or composition comprising the one or more compounds, for example of Formula IX (Fe-Qa, or also referred to as FeQ), Formula VII (Fe-DOPA referred to as FeDOPA) and Formula VIII (Fe-Tyr), or Fe-Phe, are prepared to prevent or reduce the formation of a biofilm on the article, or product, such as to prevent or reduce the formation of a biofilm on the medical device after implantation. The surface may be a biological surface (such as a surface of a living human, animal or plant surface, or the surface of a dead or harvested animal or plant), or a non-biological surface including for example, plastics, polymers, biomaterials, and metals. The present invention also provides products treated according to this embodiment.

In another embodiment, the invention provides compounds as described further below in Section III.A of this application and compositions comprising one or more of the compounds, and methods and uses employing one or more of the compounds and/or compositions, for the treatment of, inhibition of growth of, and inhibition of colonization by, bacteria, both in biological and non-biological environments.

In a further embodiment, the invention also relates to compounds and compositions comprising one or more of the compounds, and methods and uses employing one or more of the compounds and/or compositions, for disinfecting surfaces, both in biological and non-biological environments, and products that have been coated with, or treated by, one or more of the compounds and/or compositions of the present invention.

In another embodiment, the invention also relates to compounds and compositions comprising one or more of the compounds, and methods and uses employing one or more of the compounds and/or compositions, for disinfecting surfaces, both in biological and non-biological environments, and products that have been coated with, or treated by, one or more of the compounds and/or compositions of the present invention.

In yet another embodiment, the invention also relates to compounds and compositions comprising one or more of the compounds, and methods and uses employing one or more of the compounds and/or compositions, for enhancing the growth of animals and their efficiency of feed utilization, in particular by oral administration of feed and drink compositions.

Also provided are methods of treating microbial infections in a subject by inhibiting, reducing, or removing biofilm buildup in the subject and methods for treating subjects with microbial infections that are resistant to antibiotics. One method includes administering to the subject an effective amount of one or more compounds as described further below in Section III.A of this application, including but not limited to compounds according to Formula A or B as described therein, one or more compounds that bind to major outer membrane proteins (MOMP)s or FlaA of *Campylobacter*, a mimetic or synthetic human histo-blood group antigen or a synthetic sugar. In one embodiment, the method includes administering to the subject an effective amount of a compound represented by Formula I, Formula II, Formula III, Formula IV, Formula V, and Formula VI. In a preferred embodiment, the method includes administering to the subject an effective amount of a compound represented by Formula IX (Ferric Quinate, Fe-QA also designated as FeQ), Formula VII (Fe-DOPA), Formula VIII (Fe-Tyr), or Fe-Phe, and hydrates, salts, or derivatives thereof.

In another preferred embodiment, the one or more compounds as described further below in Section III.A of this application, including but not limited to one or more compounds according to Formula A or B as described therein, one or more compounds of Formula I-IX or X-XIV, or compositions comprising one or more of said compounds, may be used to cure, treat, or prevent symptoms of or associated with a variety of conditions as described herein, such as arterial damage, gastritis, urinary tract infections, biliary tract infections, pyelonephritis, cystitis, sinus infections, ear infections, otitis media, otitis externa, leprosy, tuberculosis, conjunctivitis, bloodstream infections, benign prostatic hyperplasia, chronic prostatitis, lung infections including chronic lung infections of humans with cystic fibrosis, osteomyelitis, catheter infections, bloodstream infections, skin infections, acne, rosacea, dental caries, periodontitis, gingivitis, nasocutaneous infections, arterial damage, endocarditis, periprosthetic joint infections, open or chronic wound infections, venous stasis ulcers, diabetic ulcers, arterial leg ulcers, pressure ulcers, endocarditis, pneumonia, orthopedic prosthesis and orthopedic implant infections, peritoneal dialysis peritonitis, cirrhosis, and any other acute or chronic infection that involves or is associated with a biofilm.

In a preferred embodiment for treating antibiotic (or other antimicrobial)-resistant microbial infections, the method includes administering to the subject an effective amount of an antibiotic or other antimicrobial agent (which may be the antibiotic/antimicrobial to which the microbial infection is resistant) and an effective amount of one or more compounds as described further below in Section III.A of this application, including but not limited to one or more compounds according to Formula A or B as described therein, or one or more compounds represented by any of Formulae I to XIV, such as Formula I, Formula II, Formula III, Formula IV, Formula V, and Formula VI or, preferably, an effective amount of one or more compound represented by Formula IX, Formula VII and Formula VIII and hydrates, salts, or derivatives thereof. The antibiotic/antimicrobial agent may be administered before the one or more compounds in accordance with the present invention, however, in a particularly preferred embodiment the antibiotic/antimicrobial agent is administered simultaneously (such as formulated in the same composition, or administered simultaneously in separate compositions) or after the administration of the compounds of the present invention as described further below in Section III.A of this application, including but not limited to compounds represented by Formula I, Formula II, Formula III, Formula IV, Formula V, Formula VI, Formula VII, Formula VIII, and Formula IX, Formula X, Formula XI, Formula XII, Formula XIII and Formula XIV. The antibiotic/antimicrobial
agent and/or the one or more compounds of the invention may also be incorporated into a medical device for delivery. [0021] Also provided are methods for inhibiting biofilm buildup on a surface or for reducing or removing biofilm from a surface. The method includes contacting the surface with an effective amount of one or more compounds as described further below in Section III.A of this application, including but not limited to one or more compounds according to Formula A or B as described therein, compounds that bind to major outer membrane proteins (MOMP)s or FlaA of Campylobacter; a mimetic or synthetic human histo-blood group antigen, or a synthetic sugar, to inhibit or reduce biofilm buildup or to reduce or remove biofilm from the surface. In a preferred embodiment, the method includes administering to the subject an effective amount of one or more compound selected from Fe-QA, Fe-Tyr, Fe-DOPA, and Fe-Phe, and hydrates, salts, or derivatives thereof, to interfere with bacteria binding to the surface or each other. The surface to be treated may be contacted with the compounds by coating the surface with the one or more compounds. In some embodiments, the surface is contacted by immersing the article to be treated in a composition comprising the one or more compounds of the present invention, or flushing, spraying, irrigating, or wiping the surface with a carrier containing the one or more compounds of the present invention.

[0022] The disclosed methods and uses are useful for inhibiting biofilm build up or reducing or removing biofilm produced by microbial species including S. epidemidis, E. faecalis, E. coli, S. aureus, Campylobacter spp. H. pylori and Pseudomonas, alone, or in combination with, one or more of the subject antigens, Core-I, Core-II, H-I, H-II, Leb, Ley and Lex, and the inhibition of this binding by the Fe-QA (inhibitor).

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0027] FIG. 1A is a bar graph showing biofilm formation by Enterococcus faecalis at time T=0 in the presence of absence of different concentrations of Fe-QA. FIG. 1B is a bar graph showing biofilm formation by Enterococcus faecalis at time T=24 h in the presence of absence of different concentrations of Fe-QA.

[0028] FIG. 2A is a bar graph showing biofilm formation by Staphylococcus epidermidis at time T=0 in the presence of absence of different concentrations of Fe-QA. FIG. 2B is a bar graph showing biofilm formation by Staphylococcus epidermidis at time T=24 h in the presence of absence of different concentrations of Fe-QA.

[0029] FIG. 3A is a bar graph showing biofilm formation by Staphylococcus aureus at time T=0 in the presence of absence of different concentrations of Fe-QA. FIG. 3B is a bar graph showing biofilm formation by Staphylococcus aureus at time T=24 h in the presence of absence of different concentrations of Fe-QA.

[0030] FIG. 4A is a bar chart showing the binding of C. jejuni to the BgAgs (common ABO histo-blood group antigens), IgG and H-II, after growing the bacteria in a medium that has either Fe-QA at a concentration of 0.34 mM or 3.4 mM. Binding is shown after one passage and four passages (4 generations) with Fe-QA included in the medium, and compared to a control without Fe-QA. FIG. 4B is a bar chart showing the binding of C. jejuni 11168 to BgAgs (common ABO histo-blood group antigens, Core-I, Core-II, H-I, H-II, Leb, Ley and Lex), and the inhibition of this binding by the Fe-QA (inhibitor).
FIG. 5A is a bar graph showing the effect of Fe-QA treatment on *Helicobacter pylori* attachment to human gastric tissue. FIG. 5B is a line graph showing the competitive inhibition of Le^+^ binding to *H. pylori* by Fe-QA as the concentration of Fe-QA is increased. The graph is a plot of the ratio of bound to free Le^+^ versus Fe-QA concentration.

FIG. 6A is a bar graph showing the coverage rate of PAO1 *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* on the surface of a glass slide, comparing *Pseudomonas* medium only as a control, PAO1 *Pseudomonas*+100 μM Fe-QA treatment, and PAO1 *Pseudomonas* with no Fe-QA (X—Fe-QA). The graph shows that 100 μM Fe-QA ("X") inhibits the formation of biofilm by *P. aeruginosa*. FIG. 6B is a bar graph showing that Fe-QA inhibits formation of biofilm by *Uropathogenie E. coli* (UPEC). The bar graph shows the coverage rate of UPEC on the surface of a glass slide compared to a UPEC medium only control, and UPEC growing in the presence of 0.1 μM, 1 μM, 10 μM, and 100 μM concentrations of Fe-QA.

FIG. 7A is a graph showing the growth rate of UPEC in the presence of 100 μM Fe-QA and without Fe-QA over a period of 24 hours. RPMI-1640 (bottom line); RPMI-1640+UPEC (middle line); RPMI-1640+100 μM FeQ4+UPEC (top line). FIG. 7B is a graph showing the growth rate of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in the presence of 100 μM Fe-QA and without Fe-QA. RPMI-1640 (bottom line); RPMI-1640+UPEC (middle line); RPMI 1640+100 μM FeQ4+PAO1 (top line).

FIG. 8A is a bar chart showing the planktonic growth rates of wildtype *Campylobacter jejuni* and the same strain after mutation of the T268 of MOMP. T268 of MOMP is replaced by glycine to form the MOMPT-strain. FIG. 8B is a bar chart showing the abilities of the wildtype *Campylobacter jejuni* and the MOMPT-mutant to form biofilms.

FIG. 9 is a graph showing the impact of Fe-QA on the rate of growth of a kanamycin resistant strain of *E. coli*. The graphs, numbered from the top are as follows: (1) ΔsdiA-FEQ; (2) ΔsdiA-FEQ+Kan; (3) ΔsdiA-FEQ-Kan; (4) medium FEQ; (5) medium-FEQ+Kan; (6) medium-Kan. The graph shows the rate of growth of the strain in the presence of Fe-QA (1)—upper line, kanamycin (2)—triangles, and a combination of Fe-QA and kanamycin (3), squares. Baselines are shown for just the medium containing Fe-QA, Fe-QA and kanamycin, and kanamycin alone.

FIG. 10A shows the impact on the growth curve of antibiotic resistant Enteropathogenic *E. coli* (EPEC) strain E2348/69 (genotype Wild Type EPEC O17:H6) when grown in the presence of (i) gentamicin (1.25 μM), (ii) Fe-Tyr (100 μM) (inverted grey triangle V), (iii) gentamicin (1.25 μM) and Fe-Tyr (1.25 μM) (upright white triangle, Δ), and (iv) a control with no gentamicin or Fe-Tyr present (black circles). FIG. 10B shows the growth rate of Enteropathogenic *E. coli* (EPEC) strain E2348/69 when grown in the presence of (i) gentamicin (1.25 μM), (ii) Fe-Tyr (100 μM), (iii) gentamicin (1.25 μM) and Fe-Tyr (1.25 μM), and (iv) a control with no gentamicin or Fe-Tyr present.

FIGS. 11A-C show the impact on the growth curve of antibiotic resistant Enteropathogenic *E. coli* (EPEC) strain E2348/69 (genotype Wild Type EPEC O17:H6) when grown in the presence of gentamicin (1.25 μM) and increasing concentrations (10-68 μM) of Fe-QA (also known as FeQ). FIG. 11D compares the growth rates of Enteropathogenic *E. coli* (EPEC) strain E2348/69 when grown in the presence of 10, 34, 68 and 100 μM Fe-QA. FIG. 11E compares the growth rates of Enteropathogenic *E. coli* (EPEC) strain E2348/69 when grown in the presence of a fixed concentration of gentamicin (1.25 μM) and increasing concentrations of Fe-QA ranging from 10 to 100 μM.

FIG. 12 shows quantitatively the difference in the attachment of EPEC cells to the plastic well surface in the absence and presence of FeQ by measurement of the optical absorbance of crystal violet that was absorbed by EPEC cells attached to the surface.

FIG. 13 is a graph showing the impact of growth rates of an antibiotic-resistant clinical isolate of *Pseudomonas* in the presence of kanamycin, FeQ, and kanamycin plus FeQ compared to the strain grown in the absence of kanamycin and FeQ.

FIGS. 14A-C show chemical structures of how FeQ can be conjugated to an agent that contains a reactive functional group suitable for immobilizing FeQ, for example, on a surface. FIG. 14A shows the conjugation of FeQ to a calix[4] arene frame that contains a photoactive functional group. FIG. 14B shows the conjugation of FeQ to a calix[4] arene frame wherein the photo-reactive functional group is positioned in a different location on the calix[4] arene frame compared to the structure of FIG. 14B. FIG. 14C shows the conjugation of FeQ to a calix[4] arene frame functionalized with two thiol groups.

FIGS. 15A and B are chemical structures that illustrate how FeQ can be conjugated via a linker to a substance that binds to a surface. In both structures, the linker is spaced between functional groups Y and X, attached to FeQ via Y and to hydroxypatite (HA) via X. The figures differ in the point of attachment to the quinic acid ligand.

FIG. 16 is a graph showing that the wildtype O-glycosylated strain of *Campylobacter* dominates infection of chicken colonized by a mixed population of O-glycosylated and non-glycosylated (MOMP^1993^ OMP), Campylobacter, and that the non-glycosylated bacteria is unable to colonize in a mixed population.

FIG. 17 is a graph showing the average body weight (ABW) of chicken after 42 days of growth. The graph compares the ABW at 42 days of chicken challenged with *Campylobacter*-infected dirty litter at day 20 and treated from days 0-42 with FeQ or FeTyr to (i) a standard commercial target (of 2.979 kg) labeled "Target", (ii) a negative control (of 3.437 kg) labeled "CNC" where the chicken were not challenged with *Campylobacter*-infected dirty litter, and (iii) a positive control (of 3.186 kg) labeled "CC" where the chicken were challenged with *Campylobacter*-infected dirty litter. The graph shows that birds challenged with *Campylobacter*-infected dirty litter have higher ABW at 42 days compared to the positive control (labeled "CC") when treated with (iv) FeQ at 0.22 g/L in drinking water and FeQ at 0.22 g/kg in feed, labeled "Fe(QW+F)" with an ABW of 3.342 kg, (v) FeQ at 0.22 g/L in drinking water, labeled "Fe(QW)" with an ABW of 3.407 kg, (vi) FeQ at 0.22 g/kg in feed, labeled "Fe(QF)" with an ABW of 3.464 kg, (vii) FeQ at 0.022 g/L in drinking water, labeled "Fe(QW)" with an ABW of 3.304 kg, and (viii) FeTyr at 0.02 g/L in drinking water, labeled FeTyr (W) with an ABW of 3.341 kg.

FIG. 18 is a graph showing the mortality adjusted feed conversion ratio (MFCR) of chicken after 42 days of growth. The graph compares the MFCR at 42 days of chicken challenged with *Campylobacter*-infected dirty litter at day 20 and treated from days 0-42 with FeQ or FeTyr to (i) a standard commercial target (of 1.703) labeled "Target", (ii) a negative control (of 1.563) labeled "CNC" where the chicken were not
challenged with Campylobacter, and (iii) a positive control (of 1.679) labeled “CC” where the chicken were challenged with Campylobacter-infected dirty litter. The graph shows that birds challenged with Campylobacter-infected dirty litter have lower MFCR at 42 days compared to the positive control (labeled “CC”) when treated with (iv) FeQ at 0.22 g/L in drinking water and FeQ at 0.22 g/kg in feed, labeled “FeQ (W+F)” with a MFCR of 1.595, (v) FeQ at 0.22 g/L in drinking water, labeled “FeQ(W)” with a MFCR of 1.560, (vi) FeQ at 0.22 g/kg in feed, labeled “FeQ(F)” with a MFCR of 1.563, (vii) FeQ at 0.022 g/L in drinking water, labeled “FeQ(W)” with a MFCR of 1.612, and (viii) FeTy at 0.02 g/L in drinking water, labeled FeTy(W) with a MFCR of 1.577. [0045] FIG. 19 is a graph showing the number of Campylobacter colony forming units per gram (cfu/g) of bird droppings at day 42. The graph compares the cfu/g at day 42 of chicken that were challenged with Campylobacter-infected dirty litter at day 20 and treated from days 0-42 with FeQ or FeTy to (i) a negative control labeled “CNC” (with a cfu/g of 28,000) where the chicken were not challenged with Campylobacter-infected dirty litter, and (ii) a positive control labeled “CC” (with a cfu/g of 1,280,000) where chickens were challenged with Campylobacter-infected dirty litter at day 21. The graph shows that birds treated with FeQ or FeTy have lower levels of Campylobacter in their droppings at day 42 when treated with (iii) FeQ at 0.22 g/L in drinking water and FeQ at 0.22 g/kg in feed, labeled “FeQ(W+F)” with a cfu/g of 4,860, (iv) FeQ at 0.22 g/kg in feed, labeled “FeQ(F)” with a cfu/g of 12,800, (v) FeQ at 0.022 g/L in drinking water, labeled “FeQ(W)” with a cfu/g of 900,000, and (vi) FeTy at 0.02 g/L in drinking water, labeled FeTy(W) with a cfu/g of 16,600. [0046] FIG. 20 is a graph showing the average number of Campylobacter colony forming units per gram (cfu/g) of caecal samples at day 42. The graph compares the cfu/g at day 42 of chicken that were challenged with Campylobacter-infected dirty litter at day 20 and treated from days 0-42 with FeQ or FeTy to (i) a negative control labeled “Treatment-1” where the chicken were not challenged with Campylobacter-infected dirty litter, and (ii) a positive control labeled “Treatment-2” where chickens were challenged with Campylobacter-infected dirty litter at day 21. The graph shows that birds treated with FeQ or FeTy have lower levels of Campylobacter in their caeca at day 42 when treated with (iii) FeQ at 0.22 g/L in drinking water and FeQ at 0.022 g/kg in feed, labeled “Treatment-3”, (iv) FeQ at 0.22 g/L in water, labeled “Treatment-5”, (v) FeQ at 0.22 g/kg in feed, labeled “Treatment-6”, (vi) FeQ at 0.022 g/L in drinking water, labeled “Treatment-7”, and (vii) FeQ at 0.02 g/L in drinking water, labeled “Treatment-8”. [0047] FIGS. 21A-C show the impact on the growth curve of antibiotic resistant Enteropathogenic E. coli (EPEC) strain E2348/69 (genotype Wild Type EPEC O17:H6) when grown in the presence of gentamicin (1.25 µM) and increasing concentrations (130-200 µM) of FeDOPA. [0048] FIG. 22 is shows quantitatively the difference in the attachment of EPEC cells to the plastic well surface in the absence and presence of FeDOPA (also referred to as FeDOPA) by measurement of the optical absorbance of crystal violet that was absorbed by EPEC cells attached to the surface. [0049] FIG. 23 shows 3 bar graphs at 24, 48 and 72 hours of the optical absorbance of crystal violet that was absorbed by the EPEC cells that remained attached to the surface of the plastic well after a mature biofilm formed by EPEC-pgA” was treated with FeTy’s (shown as “FeY” in FIG. 23) at 100 µM, 150 µM and 200 µM compared to an untreated biofilm (labeled “Control”) in a crystal violet assay. [0050] FIG. 24A shows the data from positive mode analysis, as an OPLS-DA scores plot. This shows a clear separation between fresh media (FM) and other spent media (SMWT; SMWTF; SMMT; SMMTFT). FIG. 24B also shows the data from the positive mode analysis, in which the fresh media (FM) results were removed from the plot. FIG. 24C contrasts from FIG. 24A in that it shows the data from the negative mode analysis. FIG. 24D contrasts with FIG. 24B in that it shows the data from the negative mode analysis. [0051] FIGS. 25A and B show the results of Example 30, which investigate effects upon antibiotic resistance of a laboratory strain of Psuedomonas aeruginosa (PAO1N) and a mixed population of clinical isolates (PAO Mixed), when incubated in Luria-Bertani (LB) media alone, or with different concentrations (34 µM, 100 µM, 200 µM and 340 µM) of FeQ or FePhe. FIG. 25A shows the results with PAO1N cultures. FIG. 25B shows the results with PAO Mixed cultures. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

I. Definitions

Aerosol” as used herein refers to any preparation of a fine mist of particles, which can be in solution or a suspension, whether or not it is produced using a propellant.

The term “alkyl” refers to the radical of saturated aliphatic groups (i.e., an alkane with one hydrogen atom removed), including straight-chain alkyl groups, branched-chain alkyl groups, cycloalkyl (cyclic) groups, alkyl-substituted cycloalkyl groups, and cycloalkyl-substituted alkyl groups.

In preferred embodiments, a straight chain or branched chain alkyl has 30 or fewer carbon atoms in its backbone (e.g., C1-C30 for straight chains, and C3-C30 for branched chains), preferably 20 or fewer, more preferably 15 or fewer, most preferably 10 or fewer. Likewise, preferred cycloalkyls have 3-10 carbon atoms in their ring structure, and more preferably have 5, 6, or 7 carbons in the ring structure. The term “alkyl” (or “lower alkyl”) as used throughout the specification, examples, and claims is intended to include both “unsubstituted alkyls” and “substituted alkyls”, the latter of which refers to alkyl moieties having one or more substituents replacing a hydrogen on one or more carbons of the hydrocarbon backbone. Such substituents include, but are not limited to, halogen, hydroxyl, carbonyl (such as a carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl, formyl, or an acyl), thioalkyl (such as a thioester, a thioate, or a thioformate), alkoxyl, phosphoryl, phosphate, phosphonate, phosphinate, amino, amido, amine, cyanato, nitro, azido, sulf hydryl, alkylthio, sulfate, sulfonate, sulfamido, sulfonamide, sulfonyl, heterocyclyl, aralkyl, or an aromatic or heteroaromatic moiety.

Unless the number of carbons is otherwise specified, “lower alkyl” as used herein means an alkyl group, as defined above, but having from one to ten carbons, more preferably from one to six carbon atoms in its backbone structure. Likewise, “lower alkynyl” and “lower alkylnyl” have similar chain lengths. Throughout the application, preferred alkyl groups are lower alkyls. In preferred embodiments, a substituent designated herein as alkyl is a lower alkyl.
[0056] It will be understood by those skilled in the art that the moieties substituted on the hydrocarbon chain can themselves be substituted, if appropriate. For instance, the substituents of a substituted alkyl may include halogen, hydroxy, nitro, thiol, amino, azido, imino, amido, phosphoryl (including phosphonate and phosphinate), sulfonyle (including sulfite, sulfonamido, sulfamoyl and sulfonate), and silyle groups, as well as ethers, alkylthio, carbonyls (including ketones, aldehydes, carboxylates, and esters).

- CF3, -CN and the like. Cycloalkyls can be substituted in the same manner.

[0057] The term “heteroalkyl”, as used herein, refers to straight or branched chain, or cyclic carbon-containing radicals, or combinations thereof, containing at least one heteroatom. Suitable heteroatoms include, but are not limited to, O, N, Si, P, Se, B, and S, wherein the phosphorus and sulfur atoms are optionally oxidized, and the nitrogen heteroatom is optionally quaternized. Heteroalkyls can be substituted as defined above for alkyl groups.

[0058] The terms “alkenyl” and “alkynyl”, refer to unsaturated aliphatic groups analogous in length and possible substitution to the alkyls described above, but that contain at least one double or triple bond respectively.

[0059] The terms “alkoxy” or “alkoxy” as used herein refers to an alkyl group, as defined above, having an oxygen functional radical attached thereto. Representative alkoxy groups include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxyloxy, tert-butoxy and the like. An “ether” is two hydrocarbons covalently linked by an oxygen. Accordingly, the substituent of an alkyl that renders that alkyl an ether is or resembles an alkoxy, such as can be represented by one of —O— alkyl, —O-alkenyl, and —O-alkynyl. The terms “aryloxy” and “aryloxy”, as used interchangeably herein, can be represented by —O—aryl or O-heteroaryl, wherein aryl and heteroaryl are as defined below. The alkoxy and arkoxy groups can be substituted as described above for alkyl.

[0060] “Aryl”, as used herein, refers to C5-C10-membered aromatic, heterocyclic, fused aromatic, fused heterocyclic, biaromatic, or biheterocyclic aromatic systems. Broadly defined, “aryl”, as used herein, includes 5-, 6-, 7-, 8-, 9- and 10-membered single-ring aromatic groups that may include from zero to four heteroatoms, for example, benzene, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, imidazole, oxazole, thiazole, triazole, pyrazole, pyridine, pyrazine, pyridazine, pyrimidine, and the like. Those aryl groups having heteroatoms in the ring structure may also refer to as “aryl heterocycles” or “heteroaromatics”. The aromatic ring can be substituted at one or more ring positions with one or more substituents including, but not limited to, halogen, azide, alky, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, hydroxyl, alkoxy, amino (or quarternized amino), nitro, sulfhydryl, imino, amido, phosphonate, phosphinate, carbonyl, carboxyl, silyl, ether, alkythio, sulfonyl, sulfonamido, ketone, aldehyde, ester, heterocyclicly, aromatic or heteroaromatic moieties, —CF3, —CN, and combinations thereof.

[0061] The term “aryl” also includes polycyclic ring systems having two or more cyclic rings in which two or more carbons are common to two adjoining rings (i.e., “fused rings”) wherein at least one of the rings is aromatic, e.g., the other cyclic ring or rings can be cycloalkyls, cycloalkenyls, cycloalkynyls, aryls and/or heterocycles. Examples of heterocyclic rings include, but are not limited to, benzimidazolyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, benzoazolyl, benzoxazolinyl, benzothiazoyl, benztriazoyl, benztriazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, carbazolyl, 4H-carbazolyl, carbolinkyl, chromonyl, chromeny, cinnolinyl, decyhydroquinolinyl, 2H,3H-2,3-dithiazinyl, dihydrofurano[2,3-b]tetrahydrofurian, furanyl, furazanyl, imidazolindinyl, imidazolyl, imidazoyl, 1H-indazolyl, indolenyl, indolinkyl, indoliziny, indolyl, 3H-indolinkyl, isatinonyl, isobenzofuranyl, isochromanyl, isooxazolyl, isooxazolyl, isosindolyl, isosindolinyl, isosquinolinyl, isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, methylenedioxophenyl, morpholinkyl, naphthiridinyl, octahydrosoquinolinyl, oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, oxadizinyl, oxazolyl, oxindolyl, pyrimidinyln, phenanthridinyl, phenanthrolyn, phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, phenoxathinyl, phenoxazinyl, phtalazinyl, piperezinyl, piperidinyl, piperidonyln, 4-piperidonyln, piperonyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolindinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazine, pyridoxazo, pyridimidazolyl, pyridothiazole, pyridinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridyl, pyrrolinyl, 2H-pyrrolyln, pyrrolyl, quinazolyn, quinolinyl, 4H-quinolinyl, quinoxazinyl, quinulindinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrosoquinolinyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrazolyl, 6H-1,2-3-thiazinanyln, 1,2,3-thiazidazolyl, 1,2,4-thiazidazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, thianthrenyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, thienothiazolyl, thienoxazolyl, thienimidazolyl, thiephenyl, and xanthenyl. One or more of the rings can be substituted as defined above for “aryl”.

[0062] The term “aralkyl”, as used herein, refers to an alkyl group substituted with an aryl group (e.g., an aromatic or heteroaromatic group).

[0063] The term “aralkylaloxy” can be represented by —O—aryl, wherein aryl is as defined above.

[0064] “Biofilm” as used herein refers to any group of microorganisms in which cells stick to each other on a surface.

[0065] A “cream” is a viscous liquid or semi-solid emulsion of either the “oil-in-water” or “water-in-oil” type.

[0066] An “emulsion” is a composition containing a mixture of non-miscible components homogeneously blended together.

[0067] “Gel” as used herein is a colloid in which the dispersed phase has combined with the continuous phase to produce a semisolid material, such as jelly.

[0068] “Cleaning formulation”, as used herein, means a composition suitable for application to a surface for removing dirt and oils, for disinfecting, or a combination thereof. Cleaning formulations can be antibacterial, antifungal, or both. Cleaning formulations are suitable for use on the human skin, when none of the components of the composition are present at concentrations that cause significant signs of irritation when applied to human skin. As used herein, “significant signs of irritation” include erythema, redness, and/or swelling at the site of injection or at the site of application, necrosis at the site of application, exfoliative dermatitis at the site of application, and severe pain that prevents daily activity and/or requires medical attention or hospitalization. Cleaning formulations can be suitable for use in the human buccal cavity. Cleaning formulations can be suitable for use with articles that, subsequent to exposure and optionally with residual levels of cleaning composition present on and/or in the article, will be contacted with the human skin or other part of the human body, such as wherein the article (e.g. a denture) will be contacted with the buccal cavity, or will be contacted with the eye (e.g. a contact lens). Cleaning formulations can be suitable for use with foodstuffs and/or their packaging and may, for example, be suitable for cleaning
meat products and/or carcasses used in the production of meat products. Cleaning formulations may be suitable for cleaning equipment used in food production. Cleaning formulations may be suitable for use in cleaning medical devices, including implantable medical devices. Many other types of cleaning formulations may also be provided by the present invention, further examples of which are discussed in further sections of this application.

[0069] “Chronic wound” as used herein refers to a wound that fails to progress through an orderly and timely sequence of repair or a wound that does not respond to treatment and/or the demands of treatment are beyond the patient’s physical health, tolerance or stamina. Many wounds that are first considered to be acute wounds ultimately become chronic wounds due to factors still not well understood. One significant factor is the transition of planktonic bacteria within the wound to form a biofilm.

[0070] The term “heteroatom” as used herein means an atom of any element other than carbon or hydrogen. Preferred heteroatoms are boron, nitrogen, oxygen, phosphorus, sulfur, and selenium. Other heteroatoms include silicon and arsenic.

[0071] “Inhibition” or “inhibiting” of biofilm formation as used herein refers to a decrease of biofilm associated microorganism formation and/or growth.

[0072] A “lotion” is a low- to medium-viscosity liquid formulation.

[0073] As used herein, the term “nitrile” means —NO₂; the term “halogen” designates —F, —Cl, —Br, or —I; the term “sulfhydryl” means —SH; the term “hydroxyl” means —OH; and the term “sulfonyl” means —SO₂—.

[0074] “Oil” as used herein refers to a composition containing at least 95 wt. % of a lipophilic substance. Examples of lipophilic substances include but are not limited to naturally occurring and synthetic oils, fats, fatty acids, lecithins, triglycerides and combinations thereof.

[0075] An “ointment” is a semisolid preparation containing an ointment base and optionally one or more active agents.

[0076] “Parenteral administration”, as used herein, means administration by any method other than through the digestive tract or non-invasive topical or regional routes.

[0077] “Patient” or “subject” to be treated and/or used in accordance with any aspect of the present invention as described herein refers to either a human or non-human animal such as a primate, non-human primate, laboratory animal, farm animal, livestock, or a domestic pet. Exemplary animals can optionally include chickens, particularly a meat-type chicken such as broiler chicken, or an egg-laying chicken such as a pullet or hen, or a breeder chicken. Also optionally included are poultry, such as a turkey, goose, quail or ducks, or livestock, such as cattle, sheep, goats or swine, alpaca, banting, bison, camel, cat, deer, dog, donkey, gayal, guinea pig, horse, llama, mule, rabbit, reindeer, water buffalo, yak, although the skilled person will appreciate that other animals, including zoo animals, captive animals, game animals, fish (include freshwater and saltwater fish, farmed fish, and ornamental fish), other marine and aquatic animals, including shellfish such as, but not limited to, oysters, mussels, clams, shrimps, prawns, lobsters, crayfish, crabs, cuttlefish, octopus, and squid, domestic animals such as cats and dogs, rodents (such as mice, rats, guinea pigs, hamsters), and horses, are also included, as well as any other domestic, wild and farmed animal, including mammals, marine animals, amphibians, birds, reptiles, insects and other invertebrates.

[0078] “Pharmaceutically acceptable” as used herein refers to those compounds, materials, compositions, and/or dosage forms which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of human beings and animals (such as one or more of the animal “patients” or “subjects” as discussed above) without excessive toxicity, irritation, allergic response, or other problems or complications commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio.

[0079] “Pharmaceutically acceptable salt”, as used herein, refers to derivatives of the compounds defined herein, wherein the parent compound is modified by making acid or base salts thereof.

[0080] “Therapeutically effective” or “effective amount” as used herein means that the amount of the composition used is of sufficient quantity to ameliorate one or more causes or symptoms of a condition, bacterial colonization, disease or disorder. Such amelioration only requires a reduction or alteration, not necessarily elimination. As used herein, the terms “therapeutically effective amount” “therapeutic amount” and “pharmacologically effective amount” are synonymous. One of skill in the art can readily determine the proper therapeutic amount.

[0081] The term “substituted” as used herein, refers to all permissible substituents of the compounds. In the broadest sense, the permissible substituents include acyclic and cyclic, branched and unbranched, carboxylic and heterocyclic aromatic and nonaromatic substituents of organic compounds. Illustrative substituents include, but are not limited to, halogens, hydroxy groups, or other organic groupings containing any number of carbon atoms, preferably 1-14 carbon atoms, and optionally include one or more heteroatoms such as oxygen, sulfur, or nitrogen grouping in linear, branched, or cyclic structural formats. Representative substituents include alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, alkynyl, substituted alkynyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, halo, hydroxyl, alkoxy, substituted alkoxy, phenoxy, substituted phenoxy, aryloxy, substituted aryloxy, alkythio, substituted alkythio, phe nylthio, substituted phenylthio, arylthio, substituted arylthio, cyano, isocyanato, substituted isocyanato, carbonyl, substituted carbonyl, carboxyl, substituted carboxyl, amino, substituted amino, amidino, substituted amidino, sulfonyl, substituted sulfon yl, sulfonylic acid, phosphonyl, substituted phosphonyl, phosphonyl, substituted phosphonyl, polyaryl, substituted pol arylyl, C₃-C₂₀ cyclic, substituted C₃-C₂₀ cyclic, heterocyclic, substituted heterocyclic, amino acid, peptide, and polypeptide groups.

[0082] “Treatment”, “treating”, or “ameliorating” used in connection with a disease or infection refers to an intervention performed with the intention of altering or inhibiting the pathology of a disorder.

II. Aspects of the Invention

[0083] Although aspects of the invention are described throughout the application, some of the main aspects, which all make use of the compounds of the present invention as described further in section III.A of this application, can be summarized as:

(i) Enhancement of animal growth;

(ii) Potentiating the effect of antibiotics and other antimicrobial agents, and addressing antibiotic resistance;
Inhibition of formation, and treatment of preformed, biofilms; treating microbial infections reducing microbial colonization; and disinfecting surfaces;

Compounds of the present invention as described in section III.A of this application, and compositions comprising one or more of said compounds.

These aspects, and further aspects of the present invention, and further embodiments of these aspects, will be discussed in more detail below.

A. Enhancement of Animal Growth

A first aspect of the present invention is based on the surprising finding that compounds of the present invention as described further in section III.A of this application, can be used to enhance animal growth. Numerous examples of this effect are provided in Example 18 of the present application, as discussed further below.

Accordingly, the first aspect of the present invention provides a method of enhancing the growth of an animal, the method comprising causing the animal to ingest and/or absorb an effective amount of one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below, for enhancing the growth of an animal, by causing the animal to ingest an effective amount of the one or more compounds.

In other words, the first aspect of the present invention provides a method of enhancing the growth of an animal, the method comprising causing the animal to ingest and/or absorb an effective amount of one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below, by providing the animal simultaneously, separately or sequentially with components which cause the animal to form an effective amount of the one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below, in situ. For example, the animal could be provided with a source of ferrous sulfate and simultaneously, separately or sequentially with a source of a natural or synthetic amino acid, such as L-tyrosine, L-DOPA or L-phenylalanine.

In a preferred option of the first aspect of the present invention, the animal to ingest and/or absorb one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A as described further in section III.A of this application below, and in a further preferred option the one or more compounds are selected from the group consisting of a complex of a compound with Fe III and a complex of an α-hydroxyacid with Fe III, or salts and/or hydrates thereof. In particularly preferred options of the first aspect of the present invention, the one or more compounds may, or may not, be selected from any one or more of the group consisting of a complex of quinic acid with Fe III (such as a complex having the structure of Formula IX), a complex of L-tyrosine with Fe III (such as a complex having the structure of Formula VIII), a complex of L-DOPA with Fe III (such as a complex having the structure of Formula VII), and a complex of L-phenylalanine with Fe III. Accordingly, in one embodiment of the first aspect of the invention, a complex of L-tyrosine with Fe III (such as a complex having the structure of Formula VIII) is particularly preferred. Optionally, the one or more compounds is not a complex of quinic acid with Fe III (such as a complex having the structure of Formula IX).

The animal may be caused to ingest or absorb the one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below, by providing the one or more compounds (or component parts thereof to form the compound(s) in situ) by dietary means, such as in or mixed with an animal feed, as a dietary supplement, and/or in a drinking water. A further option, in the case of marine, aquatic, amphibious or other animals that live partially or fully in water, is to add the one or more compounds (or component parts thereof to form the compound(s) in situ) into the water, such as by treatment of ponds containing farmed fish or crustaceans such as shrimp and crawfish. Accordingly, for example, in a preferred embodiment, the one or more compounds may be presented to the animal through one or more routes selected from the group consisting of an animal feed, an animal feed supplement, and in drinking water or by exposure to other water. It should be noted that, dependent on the solubility of the one or more compounds used, it may be beneficial to introduce a co-solvent to solubilize the compound in water at an effective concentration.

Accordingly, in a further embodiment of the first aspect of the present invention, there is provided an animal feed, animal feed supplement and a drinking water supply, each comprising one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below. Suitable concentrations of the one or more compounds to include in the animal feed, animal feed supplement and a drinking water supply include concentrations as discussed further below.

Also provided herewith, in a further embodiment of the first aspect of the present invention, is a method for the production of an animal feed product or animal feed supplement product, the method comprising the steps of incorporating one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below, into the animal feed product or animal feed supplement product during the preparation of the feed or supplement. The one or more compounds may be incorporated into the product at any stage during the production process and may, for example, be included before one or more heating steps, such a one or more heating steps that comprise exposing a composition comprising the one or more compounds to a temperature of greater than 50° C., greater than 60° C., greater than 70° C., greater than 80° C., greater than 90° C. or greater than 100° C., and preferably wherein the temperature exposure is in a range selected from 50-200° C., 60-150° C., 70-100° C. In some embodiments, a temperature range for a heating step may be in the range of 70-90° C. such as 75-85° C., 80-87° C., 81-86° C., or 82-85° C.
Optionally, in one embodiment, a suitable method for the production of an animal feed, such as a feed for a chicken (including a broiler chicken) may include the steps of:

(a) combining nutritional and/or other dietary components (such as one or more components selected from wheat, soy, soy oil, minerals and other additives) to form a grist or other mixture;

(b) heating the grist or other mixture in a heating step as described above, such as with steam at 85°C, for a time effective to kill any pathogens, such as Salmonella. A period of 5-10 minutes, such as 6-8 minutes, is one example of an effective period at 85°C, although the time can be adjusted dependent on the temperature used;

(c) cooling the heated mixture. Preferably the cooling is conducted at a rate and under conditions effective to avoid the formation of condensation, since condensation can result in the growth of pathogens including Salmonella.

(d) optionally pressing the cooled mixture;

(e) forming feed pellets from the cooled mixture, such as by pelleting using an extruder that heats the feed to a suitable temperature, as described above, for example in the range of 82-85°C;

(f) addition of heat sensitive additives, typically by spraying. Heat sensitive additives can include enzymes, which may (for example) be selected from the group consisting of phytase, xylase, beta-lactamase.

In accordance with the foregoing method for the production of an animal feed product, the method comprising the step of incorporating one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below, into the animal feed product at any one or more stages of the production, including during step (a), between steps (a) and (b), during step (b), between steps (b) and (c), during step (c), between steps (c) and (d), during step (d), between steps (d) and (e), during step (e), between steps (e) and (f), during step (f), or after step (f).

Other additives which may be included either at the time of adding the heat-sensitive additives, or at earlier stages, include one or more additives selected from the list consisting of creatine, amino acids (e.g. threonine) and salt.

An animal feed or animal feed supplement as described herein and useful in the context of the first aspect of the present invention, or any other aspect of the present invention, may either be a vegetarian or non-vegetarian product. A vegetarian product contains no meat or fish products. A non-vegetarian diet may contain either, or both, fish products (such as fish meal) or meat product (such as meat derivatives, bone meal, etc.).

Also provided herewith, in a further embodiment of the first aspect of the present invention, is a method for the production of an animal drinking water, the method comprising the addition of one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below, into an animal drinking water supply. Suitable concentrations of the one or more compounds in a drinking water supply are as discussed below, and are typically in a concentration effective to produce the effect of enhanced growth in accordance with the first aspect of the present invention. A determination of a suitable concentration may take into account the amount of drinking water consumed by the animal. For example, a broiler chicken in the UK (or at an equivalent temperature to those used in the UK) typically consumes a daily amount of drinking water dependent on its age that can be calculated by reference to the age of the chicken in days multiplied of approximately 4-10 ml, such as 5-9 ml, 6-8 ml, for example about 7.14 ml. Thus, for example, a 42 day old broiler chicken may have a daily water consumption of 168 ml to 420 ml per day, more typically around 300 ml per day ±30%, 20%, 15%, 10%, 5%, 4%, 3%, 2%, or 1%. Broiler chicken reared at different temperatures may consume more (e.g. in southern USA, where temperatures in the summer will be high and water consumption could be higher, particularly in sheds where temperature is not controlled), or less water.

The animal may ingest or absorb an effective amount of one or more compounds on a regular and repeated basis. For example, the animal may ingest or absorb an effective amount of one or more compounds weekly, every other day, every day, or more than once every day during the performance of the method or use. In one option, the one or more compounds are included in the animal feed, an animal feed supplement, and/or in drinking water and the animal ingests the one or more compounds when they eat and/or drink, and optionally every time they eat and/or drink. This ingestion or absorption an effective amount of one or more compounds may continue through a period of time of the animal’s growth that may correspond to a period of time that is, is up to, or is at least, 5%, 10%, 25%, 50%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95% or substantially 100% of the life of the animal from birth to death. The ingestion or absorption an effective amount of one or more compounds may start on the day of the animal’s birth, or at the age of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47 days, or more. After the animal starts to ingest or absorb the one or more compounds, the animal may continue to do so on a regular and repeated basis for a period of time that can be, or be up to, or at least, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47 days, or more.

In the case of chickens, especially broiler chickens, it may be preferred that the chickens ingest one or more compounds in accordance with the present invention on a repeated and regular basis in a starter diet, in a grower diet and/or in a finisher diet, as described further below. Chickens grown for other purposes, such as breeder chickens and/or egg layer chickens, typically receive diets that are different to the broiler chicken, as discussed further in this application and standard diets for breeder and egg layer chickens are well known to those skilled in the art. In accordance with further embodiments of the first aspect of the present invention, the one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below, is incorporated into an animal feed for a breeder chicken and/or egg layer chicken.

In an embodiment of the first aspect of the present invention, the one or more compounds may be included in an animal feed, or in an animal feed supplement, for the feed of commercial birds such as chickens, turkeys, pheasants, and ducks. In one option, the one or more compounds may be included in, or used to supplement, a poultry feeds, which can be a “complete” feed. A complete feed is designed to contain all the protein, energy, vitamins, minerals, and other nutrients necessary for proper growth, egg production, and health of the birds. Fedding any other ingredients, mixed with the feed...
or fed separately, beyond the use of a complete feed, can upset the balance of nutrients in the “complete” feed. Feeding additional grain or supplement with the complete poultry feed is not recommended.

**[0112]** Chickens used in optimized commercial broiler production are typically fed different diets depending upon their age. For example, chickens for broiler production may be raised using three diets. These diets are typically called a “starter”, “grower” and “finisher”. “Pre-starter” diets are also possible.

**[0113]** The “starter”, “grower” and “finisher” are typically distinguished by crude protein content, which is often provided by ingredients such as soybean meal (SBM). For example, a starter diet for a broiler chicken may optionally contain a crude protein content of around 22-25% by weight, such as 22%, 23%, 24% or 25%, with 23 or 25% being preferred. In a further example, a grower diet for a broiler chicken may optionally contain a crude protein content of around 21-23% by weight, such as 21%, 22% or 23%, with 22% being preferred. In a further example, a finisher diet for a broiler chicken may optionally contain a crude protein content of around 19-23% by weight, such as 19%, 20%, 21%, 22% or 23%, with 19%, 20%, or 21% being preferred.

**[0114]** Additionally or alternatively, the “starter”, “grower” and “finisher” may be distinguished by metabolizable energy (ME) content, which is typically lowest for the starter diet and highest for the finisher diet, with the grower diet having a level between the two. For example, a grower diet for a broiler chicken may have an ME of about 3000 or 325 kcal/kg (±50, 40, 30, 20, 10, 5 or less kcal/kg). In a further example, a grower diet for a broiler chicken may have an ME of about 3100 or 3150 kcal/kg (±50, 40, 30, 20, 10, 5 or less kcal/kg). In a further example, a grower diet for a broiler chicken may have an ME of about 3200 kcal/kg (±50, 40, 30, 20, 10, 5 or less kcal/kg).

**[0115]** Animal feeds, including chicken and most particularly broiler chicken feeds, in accordance with the present invention may also typically contain one or more (preferably all) of the following:

**[0116]** Macro minerals, which include those selected from the group consisting of calcium, phosphorus, magnesium, sodium, potassium and chloride.

**[0117]** Trace Minerals, including zinc and/or selenium.

**[0118]** Added vitamins, which include those selected from the group consisting of vitamin A, nicotinic acid, pantothenic acid, pyridoxine (B6) and biotin in maize and wheat-based feed. Additionally there is a basic requirement of broiler chickens for vitamin E at 10-15 mg/kg. The need for extra supplementation with vitamin E will depend on the level and type of fat in the diet, on the level of selenium and on the presence of pro- and anti-oxidants. Heat treatment of feeds can result in the destruction of up to 20% of vitamin E. Choline may also be given in a complete feed.

**[0119]** Non-nutritive feed additives may also be included. Enzymes are routinely used in poultry feeds to improve digestibility of feed ingredients. In general, feed enzymes are available that act on carbohydrates, plant bound minerals and proteins. Non Starch Polysaccharide (NSP) enzymes are economically beneficial in wheat-based feeds. These enzymes will also allow greater flexibility in the levels of barley to be included in the ration. Phytase enzymes can be used to enhance phytate phosphorus utilization. Protease enzymes can be included to act upon vegetable products. Carbohydrase enzymes can be added, and may provide beneficial responses when used in maize-soya diets. When adding enzymes before heat processing of broiler feeds, there is the potential for a loss in enzyme activity. This may be avoided by spraying enzymes on to the feed at the end of processing.

**[0120]** Medicinal and prophylactic drugs (other than the compounds as defined in section III.A. below) may be added. A wide range of medicinal products, e.g. coccidiostats and antibiotics, may be administered through the feed. Antibiotic Growth Promoters/Digestion Enhancers can be included and can, for example, provide a mode of action involving modification of the gut microflora, with consequential benefits in nutrient utilization.

**[0121]** Prebiotics can be added, and refer to a group of substances which stimulate the growth of beneficial microorganisms, at the expense of harmful, micro-organisms. Oligosaccharides form the largest group of these products at present.

**[0122]** Probiotics can be added to introduce live microorganisms into the digestive tract to assist the establishment of a stable and beneficial microflora. The objective is to provide the gut with positive, non-pathogenic micro-organisms which will then prevent colonization with pathogenic microorganisms by competitive exclusion.

**[0123]** Organic Acids may be added. Organic acid products can be used to reduce bacterial contamination of the feed (e.g. after heat treatment) and can also encourage beneficial microflora to develop in the digestive tract of the bird.

**[0124]** Absorbs are used specifically to absorb mycotoxins. They may also have a beneficial effect on general bird health and nutrient absorption. There are a range of products available for use as absorbs, including various clays and charcoal.

**[0125]** Antioxidants can provide important protection against nutrient loss in broiler feeds. Some feed ingredients e.g. fish meal and fats, can be protected. Vitamin premixes should be protected by an antioxidant unless optimum storage times and conditions are provided. Additional antioxidants may be added to the final feed where prolonged storage or inadequate storage conditions are unavoidable.

**[0126]** Anti-Mold Agents can be added. For example, mold inhibitors may be added to feed ingredients, which have become contaminated, or to finished rations to reduce growth of fungi and production of mycotoxins.

**[0127]** Pelletizing agents can be added, and used to improve pellet hardness. Some examples of pellet binders are hemicellulose, bentonite and guar gum.

**[0128]** Other products of possible use in broiler production include essential oils, nucleotides, glucans and specialized plant extracts. In areas of the world where its use is permitted, formaldehyde can be used to treat/preserve feed.

**[0129]** Without limitation, exemplary “starter”, “grower” and “finisher” diets include those shown in Example 18 of this application, below.

**[0130]** The starter diet with broiler chicks may be fed for about the first 10-12 days (typically in the range of the first 7-14 days of life). This starter diet may be followed by the grower diet, which is provided to the broilers for almost 2 weeks (typically from the age of about 11-24 days, although in any case, after the end of the use of the starter diet). The finisher diet may be used for the remainder of the production period (typically from the age of about 24, or 25, days to harvest). Some broiler houses will use more or less diets (for example 4 diets), and vary the timing of diet changes. Broilers are typically harvested between 35 and 42 days, although this
time can be longer or shorter. The UK market typically harvests at day 30-35. Other countries, including some European countries, harvest as early as 25 days, although more typically from 30 days onwards. Yet other countries, such as the US, typically harvest at 42-47 days. Non-broiler chickens, including free-range chickens, may be harvested at later ages. In the context of the practice of the first aspect of the present invention, any age of harvest may be used, although most typically (e.g., in the context of broiler chickens) after the start of the finisher diet, and optionally (and without limitation) on any of days 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70 or beyond, such as up to or about 11 weeks, 12 weeks, 13 weeks, 14 weeks, 15 weeks, 16 weeks, 17 weeks, 18 weeks, 19 weeks, 20 weeks or more.

[0131] In some embodiments of the first aspect of the present invention, methods for the production of broiler chicken or other animals may be performed on groups that are single sex (i.e., groups of solely female, or solely male animals), and/or may be performed on groups of mixed sex (i.e., mixed male and female) animals. For example, in the case of the production of broiler chickens, it may be appropriate to select and rear together a single sex group of male cockerels, and it may be suitable to harvest the cockerels at an earlier age than female or mixed sex groups. For example, a single sex cockerel group of broiler chickens may be harvested at the age of around 30 days or, in other options, at the age of any one or more of 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50 or more days. For example, at the age of 30 days, an untreated cockerel group may have an average target weight of about 1.95 kg, whereas in the case of the enhanced growth resulting from the performance of the method of the first aspect of the present invention, it may be appropriate to harvest the cockerels at an earlier stage at the defined target weight, or to harvest at the same age and a higher average weight, or at the same age and target weight with the use of a reduced consumption of animal feed due to greater feed conversion efficiency. In a further example, a mixed sex group of broiler chickens may be harvested at the age of around 35 days or, in other options, at the age of any one or more of 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50 or more days. For example, at the age of 35 days, an untreated mixed sex group may have an average target weight of about 2.1-2.2 kg, whereas in the case of the enhanced growth resulting from the performance of the method of the first aspect of the present invention, it may be appropriate to harvest the mixed sex group at an earlier stage at the defined target weight, or to harvest at the same age and a higher average weight, or at the same age and target weight with the use of a reduced consumption of animal feed due to greater feed conversion efficiency.

[0132] In accordance with the practice of the first aspect of the invention, for the purpose of enhancing the growth of broiler chickens, the one or more compounds may be included in any one, two or three of the starter, grower and finisher diets. In one embodiment, the one or more compounds may be included in starter diet only. In another embodiment, the one or more compounds may be included in grower diet only. In another embodiment, the one or more compounds may be included in starter and grower diets only, but not the finisher diet. In another embodiment, the one or more compounds may be included in starter and finisher diets only, but not the grower diet. In another embodiment, the one or more compounds may be included in grower and finisher diets only, but not the starter diet. In another embodiment, the one or more compounds may be included in all of the starter, grower and finisher diets.

[0133] According to further embodiments of the first aspect of the present invention, the animal to be grown may be an egg-laying chicken. A typical process of rearing an egg-laying chicken can involve the beginning of egg production at around 23 weeks of age, and slaughter at around 60 weeks of age. The egg-laying chicken may be treated in accordance with the first aspect of the present invention prior to beginning egg laying, and/or during egg laying, and/or up to the time of slaughter. Treatment may, for example, last for about 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 26, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, or 60 weeks; the term "about" in that context can include the meaning of ±4, 3, 2, or 1 weeks of the stated value. Whereas, typically, egg laying chickens begin to lay eggs at 23 weeks of age, by taking advantage of the enhanced growth and/or enhanced feed utilization of the first aspect of the present invention, it may be appropriate to begin egg production at an earlier age, such as at 18, 19, 20, 21 or 22 weeks of age. Further, by taking advantage of the enhanced growth and/or enhanced feed utilization of the first aspect of the present invention, the present invention may be used to achieve an effect (compared to an untreated control group that is reared under identical conditions except for the application of the method of the first aspect of the present invention) selected from:

[0134] (a) the production of eggs of improved quality. Improved quality may, for example, be selected from size, shell quality, air cell, white and yolk. The shell quality is determined from any one or more of size, visual defects, specific gravity, color, breaking strength, percent shell (shell weight/100/egg weight), shell thickness, and ultrastructure of the egg. The improved quality may be reflected in a higher proportion of eggs being categorized as US grade A or AA (for example, the US standard for grading eggs is discussed at http://www.fao.org/docrep/005/y4628e/y4628e04.htm, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference);

[0135] (b) the production of eggs of increased size (such as at a weight that is up to, or at least, 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, 6%, 7%, 8%, 9%, 10%, 15%, 20% or more); and/or

[0136] (c) the production of eggs in increased numbers (such as at an average daily amount, per group of at least 100 animal and/or when assessed over a period of at least 10 days, that is an amount that is up to, or at least, 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, 6%, 7%, 8%, 9%, 10%, 15%, 20% or more). The same approach can be taken with other egg-laying animals. Eggs produced by egg-laying chickens and other animals are labelled with information to indicate the source and date/or of origin.

[0137] Also provided by the present invention, in accordance with a further embodiment of the first aspect, are one or more eggs, such as a box or carton of eggs, produced by the animals (especially egg-laying chickens) that have been treated by a method according to the first aspect of the present invention. As indicated above, such eggs will typically carry a label indicating their source and/or date of origin. Also provided are downstream products, especially food products, produced from and/or containing eggs or parts thereof produced by the animals (especially egg-laying chickens) that have been treated by a method according to the first aspect of the present invention.
An animal feed of, or for use in, a first aspect of the present invention may comprise, or be supplemented with, one or more compounds of the present invention in an amount of 0.001 to 20 g of the one or more compounds per kg of feed, such as 0.002 to 15 g/kg, or at a level of; up to, or at least, about 0.002 g/kg, 0.005 g/kg, 0.01 g/kg, 0.02 g/kg, 0.03 g/kg, 0.04 g/kg, 0.05 g/kg, 0.1 g/kg, 0.2 g/kg, 0.3 g/kg, 0.4 g/kg, 0.5 g/kg, 1 g/kg, 2 g/kg, 3 g/kg, 4 g/kg, 5 g/kg, 10 g/kg, 15 g/kg or 20 g/kg. An animal drinking water supply of, or for use in, the first aspect of the present invention may comprise, or be supplemented with, one or more compounds of the present invention in an amount of 0.001 to 20 g of the one or more compounds per L of water, such as 0.002 to 15 g/L, or at a level of; up to, or at least, about 0.002 g/L, 0.005 g/L, 0.01 g/L, 0.02 g/L, 0.03 g/L, 0.04 g/L, 0.05 g/L, 0.1 g/L, 0.2 g/L, 0.3 g/L, 0.4 g/L, 0.5 g/L, 1 g/L, 2 g/L, 3 g/L, 4 g/L, 5 g/L, 10 g/L, 15 g/L or 20 g/L. The same concentrations can apply to water in which aquatic or other animals live.

Optionally, the methods and uses of the present invention are conducted such that, during the course of the treatment, the animal ingest and/or absorbs a daily mean average total of FeO (or an equivalent number of moles of any other one or more compounds according to Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below) of, of up to, or at least, about 100 µg, 500 µg, 1 mg, 10 mg, 100 mg, 1 g, 2 g, 3 g, 4 g, or 5 g.

In an additional or alternative option, the methods and uses of the present invention are conducted such that, during the course of the treatment, the animal ingest and/or absorbs a total of FeO (or an equivalent number of moles of any other one or more compounds according to Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below) of, of up to, or at least, about (a) 5 mg, 10 mg, 50 mg, 100 mg, 500 mg, 1 g, 5 g, 10 g, 50 g or 100 g per individual animal and/or (b) 1 mg, 2 mg, 3 mg, 4 mg, 5 mg, 10 mg, 50 mg, 100 mg, 200 mg, 300 mg, 400 mg, 500 mg, 600 mg, 700 mg, 800 mg, 900 mg, 1 g, 1 g, 1.1 g, 1.2 g, 1.3 g, 1.4 g, 1.5 g, 1.6 g, 1.7 g, 1.8 g, 1.9 g, 2 g, 2.1 g, 2.2 g, 2.3 g, 2.4 g, 2.5 g, 2.6 g, 2.7 g, 2.8 g, 2.9 g, 3 g, 3.5 g, 4 g, 4.5 g, 5 g, 6 g, 7 g, 8 g, 9 g, 10 g, 20 g, 30 g, 40 g, 50 g, 60 g, 70 g, 80 g, 90 g or 100 g per kg of final average body weight, as determined at the day of the final administration of the one or more compounds.

Accordingly, the present invention also provides animal feed, animal feed supplements, drinking water supplies, and ponds (or other contained water-based growth areas) for use in accordance with the present invention, and comprising the one or more compounds according to Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below, at the one of the concentrations indicated above. Exemplary animal feeds of the present invention include chicken feeds, including (i) starter diets, grower diets and/or finisher diets, particular for a meat-type chicken such as broiler chicken, or (ii) for egg-laying chicken such as a pullet or hen, or (iii) for breeder chickens. Also included are feeds for other poultry, such as a turkey, goose, quail, pheasant, or ducks, or livestock, such as cattle, sheep, goats or swine, alpaca, banteng, bison, camel, cat, deer, dog, donkey, goral, guinea pig, horse, llama, mule, rabit, reindeer, water buffalo, yak, although the skilled person will appreciate that other feeds for animals, including zoo animals, captive animals, game animals, fish (include freshwater and saltwater fish, farmed fish, and ornamental fish), other marine and aquatic animals, including shellfish such as, but not limited to, oysters, mussels, clams, shrimps, prawns, lobsters, crayfish, crabs, cuttlefish, octopus, and squid, domestic animals such as cats and dogs, rodents (such as mice, rats, guinea pigs, hamsters), and horses, are also provided, as well as any other domestic, wild and farmed animal, including mammals, marine animals, amphibians, birds, reptiles, insects and other invertebrates.

In one embodiment, in the context of the first aspect of the present invention, the animal may be selected from the group consisting of poultry, such as a chicken, turkey, goose, quail, pheasant, or ducks, or livestock, such as cattle, sheep, goats or swine, alpaca, banteng, bison, camel, cat, deer, dog, donkey, goral, guinea pig, horse, llama, mule, rabbit, reindeer, water buffalo, yak, although the skilled person will appreciate that other animals, including zoo animals, captive animals, game animals, fish (include freshwater and saltwater fish, farmed fish, and ornamental fish), other marine and aquatic animals (including shellfish such as, but not limited to, oysters, mussels, clams, shrimps, prawns, lobsters, crayfish, crabs, cuttlefish, octopus, and squid), domestic animals such as cats and dogs, rodents (such as mice, rats, guinea pigs, hamsters), and horses, as well as any other domestic, wild and farmed animal, including mammals, marine animals, amphibians, birds, reptiles, insects and other invertebrates may also be treated. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the animal is a chicken. For example, a meat-type chicken such as broiler chicken, or an egg-laying chicken such as a pullet or hen, or a breeder chicken.

The method of enhancing the growth of an animal in accordance with the first aspect of the present invention may be practiced on multiple animals, which may optionally be reared together and, further optionally wherein all animals reared together may be aged matched to within a month, a week, or less, such as within 6, 5, 4, 3, 2 or 1 days of each other.

For example, the method may be practiced on a group of up to, about, or at least, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300, 400, 500, 600, 700, 800, 900, 1x10^3, 2x10^3, 3x10^3, 4x10^3, 5x10^3, 6x10^3, 7x10^3, 8x10^3, 9x10^3, 1x10^4, 2x10^4, 3x10^4, 4x10^4, 5x10^4, 6x10^4, 7x10^4, 8x10^4, 9x10^4, 1x10^5, 2x10^5, 3x10^5, 4x10^5, 5x10^5, 6x10^5, 7x10^5, 8x10^5, 9x10^5, 1x10^6 or more, and all animals in the group may be optionally age matched as indicated above. The term “about” in this context can mean within ±50%, ±40%, ±30%, ±20%, ±10%, ±5%, ±4%, ±3%, ±2%, ±1% or less of the stated value.

The animals treated in accordance with the present invention may be healthy animals, for example, animals which are not infected with or disadvantageously colonized by bacteria or other microorganisms. In another embodiment, the animals treated in accordance with the present invention may be unhealthy animals, for example, animals which are infected with and/or disadvantageously colonized by bacteria or other microorganisms. An example of a disadvantageous bacterial colonization is Campylobacter colonization in the GI tract of chickens; Campylobacter is not pathogenic and does not cause disease in the chicken itself (although of course it can lead to food poisoning if present in a downstream meat product produced from the chicken)—nevertheless, the Campylobacter colonization can be considered disadvantageous to the chicken as it reduces its ability to grow or efficiently utilize feed. As such, in one embodiment, an animal that is disadvantageously colonized by bacteria or other
microorganisms is an animal which displays a reduced rate of growth, reduced body weight, reduced weight gain, or less efficient feed conversion ratio due to the colonization, compared to a control animal that differs only in that it does not have the colonization.

In some embodiments, the animals treated in accordance with the present invention may be animal that have been exposed to the litter (including fecal matter) of one or more other animals of the same or different species. Optionally, the litter may be from unhealthy animals which, for example, animals which are infected with and/or disadvantageously colonized by bacteria or other microorganisms. In one embodiment of interest to the present invention, the animals treated may be chickens, such as broiler chickens, and they may have been exposed to the litter of other chickens, such as dirty litter as described in the present examples and/or carrying one or more pathogens, such as *Actinobacillus, Bordetella, Campylobacter, Clostridium, Corynebacterium, Escherichia coli, Globicatella, Listeria, Mycobacterium, Salmonella, Staphylococcus*, and *Streptococcus*. As such, the animals to be treated in accordance with the present invention may be chickens (or other animals) that are infected and/or colonized by one or more of the foregoing pathogens.

Accordingly, in some embodiments, the methods and uses of the present invention may be non-therapeutic, in the sense that the animal to be treated is healthy and/or the method and use comprises the eventual slaughter of the animal. In other embodiments, the methods and uses of the present invention may include therapeutic benefits to the animals to be treated.

In one embodiment, the methods and uses of enhancing the growth of an animal in accordance with the first aspect of the present invention can include enhancing one or more characteristics selected from the group consisting of enhancing body weight or (in the case of a group of animals) average body weight (ABW), feed intake or (in the case of a group of animals) average feed intake (AFI), weight gain or (in the case of a group of animals) average weight gain (AWG), feed conversion ratio (FCR) and/or mortality adjusted feed conversion ratio (MFCR).

In one embodiment (for example, in the context of a group of chickens grown in a pen) MFCR over a given period can be calculated as follows:

\[
\text{MFCR} = \frac{\text{Feed intake}}{\text{ABW} \times \text{AFI} \times \text{Mortality}}
\]

For example for period 0 to 20 days, MFCR can be calculated as:

\[
\text{MFCR}_{0 \text{ to } 20 \text{ days}} = \frac{\text{Feed intake}_{0 \text{ to } 20 \text{ days}}}{\text{ABW}_{0 \text{ to } 20 \text{ days}} \times \text{AFI}_{0 \text{ to } 20 \text{ days}} \times \text{Mortality}_{0 \text{ to } 20 \text{ days}}}
\]

The enhancement in growth of the animal may be assessed over any convenient period during the animal’s growth. It may, for example, be assessed from birth to a predetermined time period, such as up to about 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180 or more days. The term “about” in this context may mean ±5, ±4, ±3, ±2, or ±1 days. It may, for example, be assessed from birth to a predetermined time period, such as up to about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% or 100% of the life span of the animal. It may, alternatively, not be measured from birth but be measured over a period of the animal’s life lasting up to about 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180 or more days. Again, the term “about” in this context can mean ±5, ±4, ±3, ±2, or ±1 days. It may, alternatively, not be measured from birth but be measured over a period of the animal’s life representative of about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% of the life span of the animal.

In the context of using the first aspect of the present invention to enhance the growth of broiler chickens, which are typically slaughtered at the average age of 35 days (in the EU) and 47 days (in the US), enhanced growth may be measured from birth up to the age of slaughter, or may be measured up to an earlier age, such as up to 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46 or 47 days. Alternatively, the enhanced growth of broiler chickens may not be measured from birth but may be over another period of the broiler chicken’s life lasting, for example, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46 or 47 days.

Enhanced growth can, in some embodiments, refer to an enhancement in growth in a subject animal compared to a control which is the same breed of animal as the subject, or an enhancement in a subject group of animals compared to a control group of an equivalent number of animals of the same breed as the subject group, wherein the subject and control are the same age or average age (ideally within a margin of error of less than one day), wherein growth is measured over the same period of time (ideally within a margin of error of less than one day), and wherein the subject and control are reared under the same conditions, differing only in that the subject receives one or more compounds of the present invention, in particular one or more compounds according to Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below, whereas the control does not.

In the context of using the present invention to enhance the growth of animals, and in particular poultry, such as chickens and more preferably broiler chickens, an enhancement in the rate of growth may constitute a reduction in the MFCR of the subject by, by up to, or by at least, about 0.01, 0.02, 0.05, 0.04, 0.05, 0.06, 0.07, 0.08, 0.09, 0.10, 0.11, 0.12, 0.13, 0.14, 0.15, 0.16, 0.17, 0.18, 0.19 or 0.20. The term “about” in this context may include the meaning of ±5×10⁻³. The reduction in MFCR may, for example, be measured between days 0 to 20, or days 20 to 42 of the life of the animal(s). Under current economic conditions, it can be calculated that a reduction in MFCR of 0.1 will lead to an approximate saving in feed cost of about 4 US cents per bird over a 42 day growth period and/or about £10 GBP per tonne of animal feed used. It will be appreciated that these are substantial savings in an industry in which costs are typically controlled at a level of about 0.01 US cents per bird.

Further, in the context of using the first aspect of the present invention to enhance the growth of animals, and in particular poultry, such as chickens and more preferably broiler chickens, an enhancement in the rate of growth may constitute an increase in the ABW of the subject by, by up to, or by at least, about 10 g, 20 g, 30 g, 40 g, 50 g, 60 g, 70 g, 80 g, 90 g, 100 g, 110 g, 120 g, 130 g, 140 g, 150 g, 160 g, 170 g, 180 g, 190 g, 200 g, 210 g, 220 g, 230 g, 240 g, 250 g or more. The term “about” in this context may include the meaning of ±5 g, ±4 g, ±3 g, ±2 g or ±1 g. The increase in the ABW may,
Further, in the context of using the first aspect of the present invention to enhance the growth of animals, and in particular poultry, such as chickens and more preferably broiler chickens, an enhancement in the rate of growth may constitute an increase in the average weight gain (AWG) of the subject by, up to, or by at least, about 10 g, 20 g, 30 g, 40 g, 50 g, 60 g, 70 g, 80 g, 90 g, 100 g, 110 g, 120 g, 130 g, 140 g, 150 g, 160 g, 170 g, 180 g, 190 g, 200 g, 210 g, 220 g, 230 g, 240 g, 250 g, 260 g, 270 g, 280 g, 290 g, 300 g or more over a period of growth, compared to a control animal or group of animals. The term “about” in this context may include the meaning of ±5 g, ±10 g, ±20 g or ±1 g. The increase in the AWG may, for example, be measured between days 0 to 20, or days 20 to 42 of the life of the animal(s), or during a period of time selected from 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46 or 47 days.

In the context of animals that normally (i.e., when not treated in accordance with the present invention) show a higher AWG than the normal AWG of broiler chickens (i.e., when not treated in accordance with the present invention), the foregoing values may be increased proportionately. That is, for example, in the case of an animal that has a normal AWG 10-fold greater than the normal AWG of a broiler chicken over an equivalent period of time, then the enhancement in the rate of growth provided by the present invention may constitute an increase in the AWG of the subject by, or by at least, about 100 g, 200 g, 300 g, 400 g, 500 g, 600 g, 700 g, 800 g, 900 g, 1000 g, 1100 g, 1200 g, 1300 g, 1400 g, 1500 g, 1600 g, 1700 g, 1800 g, 1900 g, 2000 g, 2100 g, 2200 g, 2300 g, 2400 g, 2500 g, 2600 g, 2700 g, 2800 g, 2900 g, 3000 g or more, wherein the term “about” in this context may include the meaning of ±50 g, ±100 g, ±200 g or ±50 g.

Prior to the present invention, in the US, the average age of slaughter of a broiler chicken is 47 days at an average weight of 2.6 kg; at the age of 42 days, the average weight may be around 2.5 kg, and in the EU, the average age of slaughter of a broiler chicken 35 days at an average weight of 2.1-2.2 kg. It will be appreciated that, as a result of the enhanced growth provided by the methods and uses of the present invention, it will be possible to reach the target weight and harvest the animal or animal products at an earlier stage of the animal’s life than would be possible with a control. For example, in the context of a broiler chicken, it may be possible to slaughter the animal after having achieved a target body weight 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 or more days earlier than a control. In that context, a target body weight of a broiler chicken may be, may be up to, or may be at least, about 1000 g, 1100 g, 1200 g, 1300 g, 1400 g, 1500 g, 1600 g, 1700 g, 1800 g, 1900 g, 2000 g, 2100 g, 2200 g, 2300 g, 2400 g, 2500 g, 2600 g, 2700 g, 2800 g, 2900 g, 3000 g, 3100 g, 3200 g, 3300 g, 3400 g, 3500 g or more. The term “about” in that context may include ±50 g, ±100 g, ±200 g or ±10 g of the stated value. To put it another way, the broiler chicken may be slaughtered at, or prior to, the age of 47, 46, 45, 44, 43, 42, 41, 40, 39, 38, 37, 36, 35, 34, 33, 32, 31, 30, 29, 28, 27, 26 or 25 days, identically wherein it has reached a target body weight at the time of slaughter. Thus, for example, in one embodiment of the present invention, the broiler chicken is reared to a target weight of about 2.6 kg, and the method or use includes the step of slaughtering the animal after having achieved a target body weight 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 or more days earlier than the age of 47 days. In another exemplary embodiment, broiler chicken is reared to a target weight of about 2.5 kg, and the method or use includes the step of slaughtering the animal after having achieved a target body weight 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 or more days earlier than the age of 42 days. In another exemplary embodiment, broiler chicken is reared to a target weight of about 2.2 kg, and the method or use includes the step of slaughtering the animal after having achieved a target body weight 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 or more days earlier than the age of 35 days.

In another embodiment, the animal is reared for the same amount of time as the industry standard, but presents a greater body weight (such as about, at least, or up to, 0.1%, 0.5%, 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25% or more) than the industry standard at the end of the rearing process. Thus, in the context of broiler chickens, the animal may be slaughtered at a weight of about 1000 g, 1100 g, 1200 g, 1300 g, 1400 g, 1500 g, 1600 g, 1700 g, 1800 g, 1900 g, 2000 g, 2100 g, 2200 g, 2300 g, 2400 g, 2500 g, 2600 g, 2700 g, 2800 g, 2900 g, 3000 g, 3100 g, 3200 g, 3300 g, 3400 g, 3500 g or more, wherein at the time of slaughter body weight is about, at least, or up to, 0.1%, 0.5%, 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25% or more than the control. The term “about” as it is applied to weight in that context may include ±50 g, ±100 g, ±200 g or ±10 g of the stated value.

In yet another embodiment, as a result of the effect of the enhanced growth provided by the methods and uses of the first aspect of the present invention, the animal is able to utilize animal feeds with greater efficiency than a control. Accordingly, in another embodiment, the methods and uses of the present invention include the option of rearing an animal to reach a target body weight using less animal feed than is required for a control to reach the target weight. For example, it may be possible to use the present invention to rear an animal to reach the target weight using an amount of animal feed that is reduced in weight by 0.01%, 0.05%, 0.1%, 0.2%, 0.3%, 0.4%, 0.5%, 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25% or more, compared to the amount of the same animal feed required by a control to reach the same target weight. In that context, a target body weight of a broiler chicken may be, may be up to, or may be at least, about 1000 g, 1100 g, 1200 g, 1300 g, 1400 g, 1500 g, 1600 g, 1700 g, 1800 g, 1900 g, 2000 g, 2100 g, 2200 g, 2300 g, 2400 g, 2500 g, 2600 g, 2700 g, 2800 g, 2900 g, 3000 g, 3100 g, 3200 g, 3300 g, 3400 g, 3500 g or more. The term “about” in that context may include ±50 g, ±100 g, ±200 g or ±10 g of the stated value.

For example, in the context of the industry standard for rearing a broiler chicken for 42 days, it is typical to
provide each chicken with total of 5.2 kg of feed throughout its life (a mean average of 123.8 g of feed per day of life). In such a situation, in one embodiment, the present invention involves feeding the chicken a total amount of chicken feed that is reduced from 5.2 kg, and/or from a mean average of 123.8 g of feed per day, by 0.01%, 0.05%, 0.1%, 0.2%, 0.3%, 0.4%, 0.5%, 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25% or more, during its rearing.

Accordingly, the methods and uses of the present invention may further comprise the step of rearing the animal to permit enhanced growth.

A further embodiment in accordance with the first aspect of the present invention provides a method of preventing or reducing the colonization of the gastrointestinal tract of an animal (such as an animal described above) with Campylobacter and/or other bacterial or microorganisms, by causing the animal to ingest and/or absorb an effective amount of one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below. In particular, it relates to reduction or prevention of colonization of the gastrointestinal tract of poultry (such as types of a poultry as described above) with Campylobacter. It also relates to uses of one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below to prevent the bacteria from adhering to the wall of the gastrointestinal tract of animals and to treat or prevent infection by Campylobacter and/or other bacterial or microorganisms in humans and animals.

Accordingly, in a further embodiment of the first aspect of the present invention, there is provided a method for disinfection of an animal comprising administering to said animal at least one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below in an effective amount to reduce the number of Campylobacter and/or other bacterial or microorganisms present in the gastrointestinal tract of said animal.

A further embodiment of the first aspect of the present invention also provides a method for disinfection of an animal comprising administering to said animal at least one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below in an effective amount to prevent said Campylobacter and/or other bacterial or microorganisms from forming a biofilm in the gastrointestinal tract of said animal or to reduce the amount of biofilm formed by Campylobacter and/or other bacterial or microorganisms, in the intestinal tract of said animal.

These methods may allow disinfection, prevention of biofilm formation and reduction of transmission of Campylobacter and/or other bacteria or microorganisms, between animals by preventing or reducing adherence of Campylobacter and/or other bacteria or microorganisms, of the gastrointestinal tract of said animals. This is advantageous because the fewer Campylobacter and/or other bacteria or microorganisms, that are in the gastrointestinal tract of an animal at the time of slaughter, the lower the risk of contamination of meat from the animal with Campylobacter and/or other bacteria or microorganisms. The fewer Campylobacter and/or other bacteria or microorganisms that are in the gastrointestinal tract of an animal the lower the chance of the Campylobacter and/or other bacteria or microorganisms, forming a biofilm in the gastrointestinal tract of the animal. The fewer Campylobacter and/or other bacteria or microorganisms, that are in the gastrointestinal tract of an animal, the lower the chance that the Campylobacter and/or other bacteria or microorganisms, will spread from one animal to another, for example within a herd or flock of animals.

These methods may also be used to reduce the amount of colonisation of the gastrointestinal tract of any animal with Campylobacter and/or other bacteria or microorganisms. It can be particularly advantageous to provide the one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below to animals that will be slaughtered for human consumption. Poultry includes birds that are used for human consumption such as chickens, geese, turkeys and ducks. It is particularly, advantageous to use the compounds of the present invention to reduce or prevent colonisation of the gastrointestinal tract of poultry, in particular chickens, and more particularly broiler chickens, egg laying chicken and/or breeder chickens, with Campylobacter and/or other bacteria or microorganisms because chickens are a leading source of human infection with Campylobacter.

The number of Campylobacter and/or other bacteria or microorganisms in the gastrointestinal tracts of animals may be reduced by the methods of the present invention. In one embodiment the number of colony forming units (cfu) of Campylobacter and/or other bacteria or microorganisms in the gastrointestinal tract of an animal treated with the compounds of the present invention may be reduced by 50%, by 60%, by 70%, by 80%, by 90% or by 100%. In one embodiment Campylobacter and/or other bacteria or microorganisms may be substantially eradicated from the gastrointestinal tract of animals treated by the method of the present invention.

10,000 cfu of Campylobacter are enough for successful chicken colonization. 1,000 cfu of Campylobacter are enough to infect a human and cause disease in a human. Therefore, an effective amount of a compound of the present invention is enough of the compound to reduce the number of Campylobacter and/or other bacteria or microorganisms in the gastrointestinal tract of an animal to a number that is unlikely to cause infection in humans, such as less than 10,000 cfu, 5,000 cfu, 1,000 cfu, 500 cfu, 400 cfu, 300 cfu, 200 cfu, 100 cfu, 90 cfu, 80 cfu, 70 cfu, 60 cfu, 50 cfu or less. The number of cfu of Campylobacter and/or other bacteria or
microorganisms that would be ingested by a human if they ate meat from an infected animal may be related to the number of *Campylobacter* and/or other bacteria or microorganisms in the gastrointestinal tract of the animal at the time of slaughter but also depends on other factors such as the amount of contamination of the meat with the contents of the gastrointestinal tract of the animal at the time of slaughter.

[0170] An effective amount of the one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below, in this context, may be an amount that is enough of the one or more compounds to prevent colonisation of the gastrointestinal tract of the animal with *Campylobacter* and/or other bacteria or microorganisms.

[0171] In one embodiment the one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below may make *Campylobacter* and/or other bacteria or microorganisms less virulent and less capable of infecting humans even if the total number of *Campylobacter* and/or other bacteria or microorganisms in the gastrointestinal tract does not decrease. In this embodiment administering a compound of the present invention to an animal may affect the metabolism of *Campylobacter* and/or other bacteria or microorganisms and make them less adaptive to environment (for example, less motile) so that they cannot colonize the gastrointestinal tract and are less likely to be transmitted to other animals or to humans.

[0172] An effective amount of a one or more compounds provided to an animal should be enough to provide the required degree of reduction of *Campylobacter* and/or other bacterial or microorganism colonisation. This may depend on the type of compound and/or the size of the animal.

[0173] In one embodiment, the one or more compounds may be provided in an animal feed, animal drink, or other compositions in concentration within the range of about 1 μM to about 1 μM, preferably greater than 10 μM, 20 μM, 30 μM, 40 μM, 50 μM, 60 μM, 70 μM, 80 μM, 90 μM, 100 μM, 110 μM, 120 μM, 130 μM, 140 μM, 150 μM, 160 μM, 170 μM, 180 μM, 190 μM, 200 μM, 250 μM, 300 μM, 350 μM, 500 μM, 1 mM or more.

[0174] For example, the concentration of the one or more compounds may be:

- [0175] (a) up to 1 μM, 2 μM, 3 μM, 4 μM, 5 μM, 10 μM, 15 μM, 20 μM, 25 μM, 30 μM;
- [0176] (b) within a range selected from the group consisting of from 35 to 335 μM, 40 to 300 μM, 50 to 300 μM, 50 to 250 μM, 50 to 200 μM, 60 to 300 μM, 60 to 250 μM, 60 to 200 μM, 80 to 300 μM, 80 to 250 μM, 80 to 200 μM, 100 to 300 μM, 100 to 250 μM, or 100 to 200 μM; or
- [0177] (c) at least, or about, 345 μM, 350 μM, 360 μM, 370 μM, 380 μM, 390 μM, 400 μM, 450 μM, 0.5 mM, 1 mM, 2 mM or more.

[0178] In another embodiment, the concentration may be within a range selected from the group consisting of from about 1 μM to about 1 mM, or about 30 μM to about 0.5 mM, or about 60 μM to about 0.3 mM.

[0179] In the case of the animal drink (such as drinking water) or other composition types, optionally, the concentration of the one or more compounds in the composition may be within the range of 0.002 to 15 g/L, or at a level of, up to, or at least, about 0.002 g/L, 0.005 g/L, 0.01 g/L, 0.02 g/L, 0.03 g/L, 0.04 g/L, 0.05 g/L, 0.1 g/L, 0.2 g/L, 0.3 g/L, 0.4 g/L, 0.5 g/L, 1 g/L, 2 g/L, 3 g/L, 4 g/L, 5 g/L, 10 g/L, 15 g/L or 20 g/L.

[0180] In another embodiment, the one or more compounds may be provided in an animal feed, animal drink, or other composition in a unit dosage formulation, and/or at a concentration to deliver up to, or at least, about 1 mg, 10 mg, 50 mg, 100 mg, 500 mg, 1 g, 10 g, 50 g, 100 μg, 500 μg, 1 mg, 10 mg, 100 mg, 500 mg, 1 g, 2 g, 3 g, 4 g, or 5 g of the one or more compounds.

[0181] The methods and uses of the present invention may further comprise the step of harvesting a product from the reared animal with enhanced growth.

[0182] The harvested product may be the body or part of the body of the animal. In that case, the harvesting process includes the step of slaughtering the animal and optionally preparing an animal carcass or part thereof as a product, such as a meat product. Accordingly, the harvested body or part of the body of then animal may be a non-food product, a food product, or a precursor of a food product. Carcasses and parts of carcasses may go through a process known as rendering to be made into human and non-human foodstuffs, fats, and other material that can be sold to make commercial products such as cosmetics, paint, cleaners, polishes, glue, soap and ink. Further such products that may be foodstuffs include but are not limited to blood, bone, including bone char, bone meal, etc., broths and stocks created with animal fat, bone, and/or connective tissue, carmine also known as cochineal (food dye), casein (found in milk and cheese), civet oil (flavoring additive), gelatin, isinglass (which, may, for example be used in clarification of beer and wine), L-cysteine (which may for example used in the production of biscuits and bread), lard, meat (including fish, poultry, and game), and rennet (commonly used in the production of cheese). Meat and meat products may be of particular interest.

[0183] In one embodiment of particular interest in the context of the present invention, the animal is a chicken, for example, a meat-type chicken such as broiler chicken, or an egg-laying chicken such as a pullet or hen, and the product is harvested from the reared animal. Most preferably, the animal is a meat-type chicken, such as broiler chicken, and the harvested product is a carcass or part of the carcass of the chicken. After slaughter to produce the carcass, it may or may not be further processed, such as to remove one or more items selected from the group consisting of feathers, offal, neck skin, head, legs, and other items, and may produce a whole dressed carcass ready for sale as a meat product, or ready to send onto further processing. In one embodiment the processed carcass may retain the neck or neck skin, or at least 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or more thereof as determined either by length or by weight. The average weight of the neck or neck skin may be in the range of 15-25 g. Further processing may include performing a cut-up operation wherein the carcass is cut into individual parts, and may involve deboning (i.e. where the bones are removed from specific parts) to produce items like breast filets or other boneless products.

[0184] In one exemplary embodiment, a process for the slaughter and/or processing of a chicken may include any one or more of the following methodological step: (i) birds arrive at processing plant, typically in plastic crates; (ii) blue light is used to calm the birds; (iii) birds are hung; (iv) birds enter a stun tank; (v) birds are slaughtered using a neck bleed, optionally with a delay stand for bleeding out the birds; (vi) birds skin and/or feathers are heated, for example with water, to loosen pores holding the feathers; (vii) feathers are removed, e.g. using rubber fingers; (viii) an inspection is conducted to remove any birds failing a quality control assessment; (ix)
drill or other implement is used to create a hole in the carcass and remove anus; (x) removal of the intestines and other internal organs, typically via the previously-created hole; (xi) optionally, the production line splits for the production of whole chickens and chicken parts; (xii) chicken parts may be cut up using an automated process and through manual labor (workers slicing); optionally including the separate liver, kidney and/or hearts; (xiii) the whole chicken carcass and/or chicken parts may be directly labeled on the floor of the processing plant, ready for the grocery store (further optionally including pricing) so the product can go directly on the store shelf. It will be appreciated that alternative methods of stunning the bird are available, and can be substituted for the method indicated in the foregoing method and/or used more generally in accordance with the first aspect of the present invention. Exemplary alternative methods of stunning the bird include, for example, controlled atmosphere stunning, controlled atmosphere killing, Bi-phase CO₂, and controlled slow decompression.

[0185] Controlled atmosphere stunning (otherwise known as gas stunning) can be applied to birds in transport crates, which may be conveyed through a tunnel or other chamber filled with increasing concentrations of carbon dioxide, inert gases (argon or nitrogen), or a mixture of these gases. The gas or gases induce unconsciousness, before slaughter. For example, at that point, the birds are hung on shackles, while insensible, and conveyed to the killing machine for slaughter.

[0186] Controlled atmosphere killing (CAK) can be operated by exposing birds to lethal concentrations of gases long enough that they are actually killed, rather than stunned (to avoid the risk that birds regaining consciousness after exiting the gaseous atmosphere). For example, carbon dioxide depresses the central nervous systems directly and produces rapid unconsciousness. However, carbon dioxide is aversive to chickens (usually if levels are above 20%). Inhalation of the inert gases (e.g. argon and nitrogen) can also be used, when inhaled in high concentrations, to cause oxygen deprivation in the body, leading to death.

[0187] Bi-phase CO₂ is a newer gas stunning method which uses carbon dioxide in two phases to kill poultry. The first phase containing up to 40% of carbon dioxide (only moderately aversive to chickens), renders the birds unconscious; the second phase follows with lethal carbon dioxide levels.

[0188] Controlled slow decompression can include the use of a Low Atmospheric Pressure System (LAPS). Killing by LAPS mimics the physiological effects of ascending to high altitudes by using controlled slow decompression, which allows the body of the bird to adjust to changes in pressure and thus lose consciousness (from a lack of oxygen) with minimal discomfort.

[0189] Alternatively, the bird may not be stunned prior to slaughter, e.g. in the case of the production of a meat product in accordance with religious laws, such as Halal, Qurban/Udhiya, and/or Shechita slaughter laws.

[0190] The processing of the carcass may be conducted at adequately low refrigeration temperatures, such as around 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5° C.

[0191] Accordingly, following the processing of the animal carcass and/or the production of parts thereof, the carcass or part thereof may be further processed to produce a value added product, and this may include one or more steps required to prepare a consumer-ready product, which may include the addition of any one or more of seasoning, breads, sauces, and marinating, as well as special packaging to meet market demands for convenient products.

[0192] Additionally, or alternatively, the harvested product may, for example, be a by-product of the animal, such as milk, eggs, wool, hair, feathers, or litter or other fecal matter and can be collected from the animal without the need to slaughter the animal. Such harvested products may then be further processed and converted into other products. For example, in the context of milk, then further dairy products can be produced (such as butter, cheese, curd, yoghurt, whey, milk powder, sour cream, dips and other cultured dairy foods, frozen desserts such as ice cream cakes other frozen desserts made with dairy ingredients). In the context of eggs, then further products (in particular food products) containing or produced with the whole or part of the collected eggs can be produced. In the context of wool, hair or feathers, then it may, for example, be possible to produce fibers or fabrics, products containing wool, hair or feathers (such as, stuffed products), or products may be chemical or enzymatic processing of the wool, hair or feathers. For example, amino acids can be produced as a degradation product from wool, hair or feathers. Chicken litter can include a mixture of feces, wasted feeds, bedding materials, and feathers can be recycled or composted and then spread on arable land as a low cost organic fertilizer.

[0193] Any and all steps within the entire process of animal rearing, animal harvesting, animal slaughter, carcass processes, animal product production, food production, wrapping, labelling, shipping, stocking and selling in accordance with the first aspect of the present invention may benefit from the application of a surface disinfection or coating in accordance with the third aspect of the present invention, as discussed further below. For example, areas for rearing animals in accordance with the first aspect of the present invention may contain one or more disinfected surfaces achieved using the methods, uses and compositions of the third aspect of the present invention. Containers for transporting animals in accordance with the practice of the first aspect of the present invention may contain one or more disinfected surfaces achieved using the methods, uses and compositions of the third aspect of the present invention. Apparatus used in the slaughter of animals in accordance with the practice of the first aspect of the present invention may contain one or more disinfected surfaces achieved using the methods, uses and compositions of the third aspect of the present invention. Apparatus used in the processing and/or labelling of an animal carcass, or a part thereof, in accordance with the practice of the first aspect of the present invention may possess one or more disinfected surfaces achieved using the methods, uses and compositions of the third aspect of the present invention. The animal product, including a carcass, a meat product, or any other animal product as produced in accordance with the first aspect of the present invention may be disinfected using the methods, uses and compositions of the third aspect of the present invention. Packing, containers and/or wrapping for containing an animal product, including a carcass, a meat product, or any other animal product as produced in accordance with the first aspect of the present invention may be disinfected using the methods, uses and compositions of the third aspect of the present invention. These combinations of the approaches set forth by the first and third aspects of the present invention all form optional embodiments of the first aspect of the present invention.

[0194] The present invention also provides products produced by, and/or harvested from, animals treated in accor-
dance with the first aspect of the present invention, including any and all products discussed above, and downstream products including or produced therefrom.

[0195] For example, the present application provides a meat or meat product produced in accordance with the present invention. For example, it can provide a carcass or part thereof that is of a greater weight than a standard carcass or part thereof, or is from an animal that is younger than a control. Additionally, or alternatively, carcass or part thereof, or any other product obtained from the animal may have a reduced level of microbial (such as bacterial, including Campylobacter) infection or colonization and/or a reduced incidence of biofilms therein, compared to a control.

[0196] It will be appreciated that the foregoing methods and uses for enhancing the growth of an animal may also be applied to humans, for example to increase the growth of humans (such as an aid to developing body mass) and/or improve the efficiency or FCR with which humans digest food. This could, for example, have applications for military personnel in helping to reduce the burden of carrying food and/or assist in the instance of food shortages by increasing the dietary benefit of the available food.

[0197] B. Potentiating the Effect of Antibiotics and Other Antimicrobial Agents, and Addressing Antibiotic Resistance

[0198] It has been discovered that the compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the present invention as described further in section III.A of this application, are particularly useful in treating or preventing infection by antibiotic-resistant microorganisms. The compounds may be administered in order to cause microorganisms to lose their resistance to antibiotics.

[0199] In Example 9, it was shown that a kanamycin-resistant strain of E. coli failed to grow when it was treated with Fe-QA and kanamycin. Yet administration of Fe-QA alone had no impact on the growth of the strain. In Example 10, it was shown that the growth of another kanamycin-resistant bacterial strain, Campylobacter, was retarded when it was treated with Fe-QA and kanamycin. In Example 14, it was shown that the growth of an antibiotic-resistant clinical isolate of Pseudomonas was also retarded when treated with Fe-QA (also known as FeQ) and kanamycin. The effect therefore is not limited just to the bacterium, E. coli. In Example 12, it has also been shown that a wild type strain of Enteropathogenic E. coli (EPEC) resistant to gentamicin loses its resistance when treated with a combination of Fe-QA and gentamicin. The example demonstrates that the effect is not limited to kanamycin, but is seen with other antibiotics. Furthermore, the effect is not limited to the compound, Fe-QA, but is also seen with the other compounds. In Example 11, it has been shown that the same wild type strain of Enteropathogenic E. coli (EPEC) resistant to gentamicin also loses its resistance when treated with a combination of Fe-Tyr and gentamicin. Thus the compounds are capable of causing antibiotic-resistant bacteria to lose their resistance, and therefore administering the compounds and antibiotics can be used to treat antibiotic-resistant microorganisms (or prevent infection by these microorganisms).

[0200] Accordingly, a second aspect of the present invention is based on the surprising finding that compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the present invention as described further in section III.A of this application, can be used to increase the sensitivity of microorganisms to antimicrobial agents, to potentiate the effect of antibiotics and other antimicrobial agents, and to address antimicrobial and antibiotic resistance.

[0201] In a further preferred option of the second aspect of the present invention the one or more compounds are selected from the group consisting of a complex of an amino acid with Fe III, and a complex of an α-hydroxyacid with Fe III, or salts and/or hydrates thereof. In particularly preferred options of the second aspect of the present invention, the one or more compounds may, or may not, be selected from any one or more of the group consisting of a complex of quinic acid with Fe III (such as a complex having the structure of Formula IX), a complex of L-tyrosine with Fe III (such as a complex having the structure of Formula VIII), a complex of L-DOPA with Fe III (such as a complex having the structure of Formula VII), and a complex of L-phenylalanine with Fe III. Accordingly, in one embodiment of the second aspect of the invention, a complex of L-tyrosine with Fe III (such as a complex having the structure of Formula VIII) is particularly preferred. Optionally, the one or more compounds is not a complex of quinic acid with Fe III (such as a complex having the structure of Formula IX).

[0202] In a particularly preferred embodiment, the compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the present invention as described further in section III.A of this application may be used in combination with antimicrobial agents to treat or prevent infection by antibiotic-resistant bacteria including Streptococcus pneumoniae, Campylobacter, Neisseria gonorrhoeae, Salmonella (including drug-resistant non-typhoidal Salmonella and drug-resistant Salmonella serotype typhi), Methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus (MRSA), S. stellulata, Vancomycin-resistant Enterococcus (VRE), Vancomycin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus (VRSA), Erythromycin-resistant Group A Streptococcus, Clindamycin-resistant Group B Streptococcus, Carbapenem-resistant Enterobacteriaceae (CRE), drug-resistant tuberculosis, Extended spectrum Enterobacteriaceae (ESBL), multidrug-resistant Acinetobacter (including MRAB), Clostridium difficile, Enteropathogenic E. coli (EPEC), Pseudomonas aeruginosa, and Uropathogenic E. coli (UPEC). In another preferred embodiment. In another embodiment, the compounds may be used in combination with antimicrobial agents to treat or prevent infection by antibiotic-resistant bacteria including S. epidermidis, E. faecalis, E. coli, S. aureus, Enteropathogenic Escherichia coli (EPEC), Uropathogenic Escherichia coli (UPEC), Pseudomonas, Streptococcus anginosus, Salmonella, including Salmonella Enteritidis and Salmonella Typhimurium, Mycoplasma, Eimeria, Enterococcus, Brachyspira, and Clostridium perfringens. In a preferred embodiment, the compounds and antimicrobial agents may be administered as a pharmaceutical composition or feed additive.

[0203] Antibiotic-resistant microorganisms (and other microorganisms resistant to other forms of anti-microbial agent) may be treated with the one or more compounds and one or more antibiotics or other anti-microbial agents separately, sequentially or simultaneously. The one or more compounds are preferably administered at the same time as the one or more antibiotics or other anti-microbial agents, or preferably such that the compounds and antibiotic(s) are present at the same time. (The compounds and the antibiotics/anti-microbial agents may therefore also be administered sequentially.) As described previously, the compounds may also be formed in vivo. In this instance, the precursors may be administered with the antibiotics or other anti-microbial
agents. For example, the antibiotics or other anti-microbial agents could be administered with ferrous sulfate and tyrosine (which form Fe-Tyr in vivo) or ferrous sulfate and L-DOPA (which form Fe-DOPA in vivo), or ferrous sulfate and L-phenylalanine (which form Fe-Phe in vivo).

[0204] The combinations of the compounds and antibiotic(s) or other anti-microbial agent(s) may be used to treat many infections, including, but not limited to the following infections: acute bacterial skin infections, hospital-acquired bacterial pneumonia, ventilator-acquired bacterial pneumonia, urinary tract infections, abdominal infections, kidney infections, gonorrhea, osteomyelitis, lung infections, and respiratory tract infections.

[0205] The compounds may also be used in combination with antibiotics or other anti-microbial agents to allow smaller doses of antibiotic or other anti-microbial agents to be used to treat not only antibiotic-resistant microorganisms (and/or other microorganisms resistant to other forms of anti-microbial agent), but also for the treatment of microorganisms that are not resistant to antibiotics or other anti-microbial agents. In other words, the compounds may allow smaller doses of antibiotic or other anti-microbial agent to be used to treat or prevent infections, and could also be administered to patients and animals prophylactically. For example, the compounds could be administered to poultry prophylactically so that a lower dose of antibiotic and/or other anti-microbial agent was required to treat the birds in the event they become infected.

[0206] Accordingly, a second aspect of the present invention provides a method for the treatment or prophylaxis of a microbial infection or colonization in a patient or animal, the method comprising administering to the patient or animal a product selected from the group consisting of a pharmaceutical or veterinary product, a medical device or a dietary product, wherein the product comprises one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below, and preferably wherein the pharmaceutical or veterinary product, medical device or dietary product is administered to the patient or animal separately, simultaneously, or sequentially with the administration of one or more antimicrobials and/or antibiotics.

[0207] In other words, the second aspect of the present invention provides a pharmaceutical or veterinary product, a medical device or a dietary product, wherein the product comprises one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below, for use in a method of treatment or prophylaxis of a microbial infection or colonization in a patient or animal, preferably wherein, in use, the pharmaceutical or veterinary product, medical device or dietary product is administered to the patient or animal separately, simultaneously, or sequentially with the administration of one or more antimicrobials and/or antibiotics.

[0208] Likewise, the second aspect of the present invention also provides one or more antimicrobials and/or antibiotics, for use in a method of treatment or prophylaxis of a microbial infection or colonization in a patient or animal, preferably wherein, in use, the pharmaceutical or veterinary product, medical device or dietary product is administered to the patient or animal separately, simultaneously, or sequentially with the administration of a pharmaceutical or veterinary product, a medical device or a dietary product, wherein the product comprises one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below.

[0209] The microbial infection or colonization in a patient or animal may, for example, be pathogenic or non-pathogenic. Non-pathogenic microbes can, for example, cause colonization of a host without causing or producing any disease or disorder of the host. The microbial infection or colonization addressed by the second aspect of the present invention may be prokaryotic. Examples of prokaryotic microbes include bacteria and archaea. The microbial infection or colonization addressed by the second aspect of the present invention may be eukaryotic. Examples of eukaryotic microbes include protists (such as algae, and slime-molds), fungi, multicellular micro-animals and plants including green algae.

[0210] One class of microbes of particular interest for the application of the second aspect of the present invention is bacteria, including pathogenic and non-pathogenic bacteria. By way of various non-limiting examples, bacteria of particular interest for the application of the second aspect of the present invention include gram-positive bacteria, gram-negative bacteria, biofilm-forming bacteria, extracellular bacteria, intracellular bacteria (including facultative and obligate intracellular bacteria), aerobic bacteria, and anaerobic bacteria. Some bacterial genera of interest, without limitation, include Bacillus, Bartonella, Bordetella, Borrelia, Brucella, Campylobacter, Chlamydia and Chlamyphilia, Clostridium, Corynebacterium, Enterococcus, Escherichia, Francisella, Haemophilus, Helicobacter, Legionella, Leptospira, Listeria, Mycobacterium, Mycoplasma, Neisseria, Pseudomonas, Rickettsia, Salmonella, Shigella, Staphylococcus, Streptococcus, Treponema, Ureaplasma, Vibrio, and Yersinia. Some bacterial species of interest, without limitation, include Bacillus anthracis, Bacillus cereus, Bartonella henselae, Bartonella quintana, Bordetella pertussis, Borrelia burgdorferi, Borrelia garinii, Borrelia afzelii, Borrelia recurrentis, Brucella abortus, Brucella canis, Brucella melitensis, Brucella suis, Campylobacter jejuni, Chlamydia pneumonia, Chlamydia trachomatis, Chlamyphilia psittaci, Clostridium botulinum, Clostridium difficile, Clostridium perfringens, Clostridium tetani, Corynebacterium diphteriae, Enterococcus faecalis, Enterococcus faecium, Escherichia coli, Francisella tularensis, Haemophilus influenzae, Helicobacter pylori, Legionella pneumophila, Leptospira interrogans, Leptospira santarosai, Leptospira weilleri, Leptospira noguchii, Listeria monocytogenes, Mycobacterium leprae, Mycobacterium tuberculosis, Mycobacterium ulcerans, Mycoplasma pneumonia, Neisseria gonorrhoeae, Neisseria meningitides, Pseudomonas aeruginosa, Rickettsia rickettsia, Salmonella typhi, Salmonella typhimurium, Shigella sonnei, Staphylococcus aureus, Staphylococcus epidermidis, Staphylococcus saprophyticus, Streptococcus agalactiae, Streptococcus pneumoniae, Streptococcus pyogenes, Treponema pallidum, Ureaplasma urealyticum, Vibrio cholera, Yersinia pestis, Yersinia enterocolitica, Yersinia pseudotuberculosis.

[0211] The treatment or prophylaxis of the second aspect of the present invention may be directed to one or more microorganisms that have resistance or increased tolerance to one or more antimicrobial agents. For example, the one or more microorganisms may be, or include, one or more antibiotic-resistant bacteria.

[0212] As such, in the embodiment in which the second aspect of the present invention is performed by administration
separately, simultaneously, or sequentially with the administration of one or more antimicrobials and/or antibiotics, then some or all of the one or more antimicrobials and/or antibiotics may be antimicrobials and/or antibiotics to which the microorganisms to be combated are resistant. To put it another way, typically the microorganisms to be combated may be those wherein, in the absence of the product comprising one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below, the one or more microorganisms is/are resistant to the one or more antimicrobials and/or antibiotics administered to the patient or animal. Antimicrobial resistance can include the mean value of resistance of a microorganism to an antimicrobial drug that was originally effective for treatment of infections caused by it. Resistant microorganisms are able to withstand attack by antimicrobial drugs, such as antibacterial drugs (e.g., antibiotics), antifungals, antivirals, and antimalarials, so that standard treatments become ineffective and infections persist, increasing the risk of spread to others. The evolution of resistant strains is a natural phenomenon that occurs when microorganisms replicate themselves erroneously or when resistant strains are exchanged between them. The use and misuse of antimicrobial drugs accelerates the emergence of drug-resistant strains. Poor infection control practices, inadequate sanitary conditions and inappropriate food-handling encourage the further spread of antimicrobial resistance.

0213 In one embodiment of the second aspect of the present invention, the microorganism is an antibiotic-resistant microorganism selected from the group consisting of a gram positive bacterium, a gram negative bacterium, a biofilm-forming bacterium, Streptococcus pneumoniae, Campylobacter, Neisseria gonorrhoeae, Salmonella (including drug-resistant non-typhoidal Salmonella and drug-resistant Salmonella serotype typhi), Methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus (MRSA), Shigella, Vancomycin-resistant Enterococcus (VRE), Vancomycin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus (VRSA), Erythromycin-resistant Group A Streptococcus, Clindamycin-resistant Group B Streptococcus, Carbapenem-resistant Enterobacteriaceae (CRE), drug-resistant tuberculosis, Extended spectrum Enterobacteriaceae (ESBL), multidrug-resistant Acinetobacter (including MRAB), Clostridium difficile, Enteropathogenic E. coli (EPEC), Pseudomonas aeruginosa, H. pylori, Streptococcus anginosus and Unopathogenic E. coli (UPEC).

0214 However, the practice of the second aspect of the invention is not limited to the treatment or prophylaxis of resistant microorganisms. The second aspect of the present invention can also be used to increase the sensitivity of non-resistant microorganisms to antimicrobial agents, and thereby provide for a treatment that uses lower dosages of antimicrobial agents, and/or shorter treatment durations with antimicrobial agents, and/or more effective treatment outcomes with antimicrobial agents.

0215 Accordingly, in a further embodiment of the second aspect of the present invention, the method, or the product for use, is for potentiating the antimicrobial (including antibiotic) effect of the separately, simultaneously, or sequentially administered one or more antimicrobial agents (including one or more antibiotics). For example, in a further embodiment, the amount of the separately, simultaneously, or sequentially administered one or more antimicrobial agents (including one or more antibiotics) may be less than a therapeutically effective or therapeutically optimal dose of the one or more antimicrobial agents (including one or more antibiotics) when administered to the patient or animal that is not in receipt of the product. In another embodiment, the amount of the separately, simultaneously, or sequentially administered one or more antimicrobial agents (including one or more antibiotics) may be 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80% or more, less than a therapeutically effective or therapeutically optimal dose of the one or more antibiotics when administered to the patient or animal that is not in receipt of the product. In another embodiment, the treatment duration of the patient receiving the treatment or prophylaxis of the second embodiment may be 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80% or more, less than the treatment duration required when the patient or animal is not in receipt of the product.

0216 Preferably, the subject to be treated in accordance with any embodiment of the second aspect of the present invention, is a human patient. The human may be a male. Alternatively the human may be a female. The human may be aged up to, or greater than, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 4 months, 5 months, 6 months, 1 year, 2 years, 3 years, 4 years, 5 years, 6 years, 7 years, 8 years, 9 years, 10 years, 15 years 20 years, 30 years, 40 years, 50 years, 60 years, 70 years, 80 years, 90 years, 100 years or more.

0217 Alternatively, subject to be treated in accordance with any embodiment of the second aspect of the present invention, may be an animal. Without limitation, animals for treatment or prophylaxis according to the second aspect of the present invention may be selected from the group consisting of domestic, wild and farmed animal, including mammals, marine animals, amphibians, birds, reptiles, insects and other invertebrates. Without limitation, exemplary animals for treatment or prophylaxis include poultry, such as a chicken, turkey, goose, quail, pheasants, or ducks; livestock, such as cattle, sheep, goats or swine, alpaca, banting, bison, camel, cat, deer, dog, donkey, gayal, guinea pig, horse, llama, mule, rabbit, reindeer, water buffalo, yak; zoo animals; captive animals; game animals; marine or aquatic animals such as fish (include freshwater and saltwater fish, farmed fish, and ornamental fish) and shellfish including but not limited to oysters, mussels, clams, shrimps, prawns, lobsters, crayfish, crabs, cuttlefish, octopus, and squid; domestic animals, such as cat or dog, a rodent (mice, rats, guinea pigs, hamsters), horse.

0218 The one or more antimicrobial agents used and/or referred to in the second aspect of the present invention include those listed and discussed in section III.B of this application, below. In one embodiment, at least one, or all, of the one or more antimicrobial agents is/are an antibiotic. The one or more antibiotics may, for example, be selected from the group consisting of aminoglycosides, ansaycin, carbapenems, cephalosporins, glycopeptides, lincomamides, lipopeptides, macrolides, monobactams, nitrofurans, oxazolidinones, penicillins, polypeptides, quinolones/fluoroquinolone, sulfonamides, tetracyclines, clafazimine, dapson, capreomycin, cyclolysine, ethambutol, ethionamide, isoniazid, pyrazinamide, rifampicin (rifampin), rifabutin, rifapentine, streptomycin, arsphenamine, chloramphenicol, fosfomycin, fusidic acid, metronidazole, mupirocin, platensimycin, quinupristin/dalfopristin, tiamphenicol, tigecycline, tinidazole, and trimethoprim; and combinations thereof. More specific antibiotics suitable for use in accordance with the second aspect of the present invention include those listed and discussed in section III.B of this application, below.
In one embodiment of the second aspect of the present invention, the product comprising the one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below is selected from the group consisting of a pharmaceutical or veterinary product. In one embodiment it is a pharmaceutical product suitable for use with humans. In another embodiment, it is veterinary product suitable for use with animals, including but not limited to one or more animals selected from the group consisting of domestic, wild and feralized animal, including mammals, marine animals, amphibians, birds, reptiles, insects and other invertebrates. Without limitation, exemplary animals for treatment or prophylaxis include poultry, such as a chicken, turkey, goose, quail, pheasant, or ducks; livestock, such as cattle, sheep, goats or swine, alpaca, banteng, bison, camel, cat, deer, dog, donkey, gypsy, guinea pig, horse, llama, mule, rabbit, reindeer, water buffalo, yak; zoo animals, captive animals, game animals; marine or aquatic animals such as fish (include freshwater and saltwater fish, farmed fish, and ornamental fish) and shellfish including but not limited to oysters, mussels, clams, shrimps, prawns, lobsters, crayfish, crabs, cuttlefish, octopus, and squid; domestic animals, such as cat or dog, a rodent (mice, rats, guinea pigs, hamsters), horse. In a preferred embodiment, the animal is a chicken, for example, a meat-type chicken such as broiler chicken, or an egg-laying chicken such as a pullet or hen, or a breeder chicken. The pharmaceutical or veterinary product may or may not additionally include the one or more antimicrobial agents (in the embodiment that it does not, then in accordance with the second aspect of the present invention, the product and microbial agent are intended to be administered to the subject in separate compositions, either separately, simultaneously or sequentially). The pharmaceutical or veterinary product may include one or more excipients, such as discussed in section III.C of this application, below. The pharmaceutical or veterinary product may be presented as a parenteral formulation, such as discussed below in section III.C.1 of this application, including a controlled release formulation, such as discussed below in section III.C.1(a) of this application, and injectable or implantable formulation, such as discussed below in section III.C.1(b) of this application. The pharmaceutical or veterinary product may be presented as a enteral formulation, such as discussed below in section III.C.2 of this application, including a controlled release enteral formulation, such as discussed below in section III.C.2(a) of this application, with further reference to extended release dosage forms and delayed release dosage forms as discussed therein. The pharmaceutical or veterinary product may be presented as a topical formulation, such as discussed below in section III.C.3 of this application, including as an emulsion, lotion, cream, ointment, gel, or foam as discussed in parts (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) respectively below in section III.C.3 of this application.

In another embodiment, the product comprising the one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below is a medical device. The device may or may not additionally include the one or more antimicrobial agents (in the embodiment that it does not, then in accordance with the second aspect of the present invention, the device and microbial agent are intended to be administered to the subject in separate compositions, either separately, simultaneously or sequentially). Medical devices that can comprise the one or more compounds as defined in section III.A of this application can include, without limitation, wound dressings or medical implants. Further examples include tubing and other surface medical devices, such as urinary catheter, stents, mucous extraction catheter, suction catheter, umbilical cannula, contact lenses, intrauterine devices, intravaginal and intraintestinal devices, endotracheal tubes, bronchoscopes, dental prostheses and orthodontic devices, surgical instruments, dental instruments, tubing, dental water lines, dental drain tubes, fabrics, paper, indicator strips (e.g., paper indicator strips or plastic indicator strips), adhesives (e.g., hydrogel adhesives, hot-melt adhesives, or solvent-based adhesives), bandages, tissue dressings or healing devices and occlusive patches, and any other surface devices used in the medical field. Devices may include electrodes, external prostheses, fixation tapes, compression bandages, and monitors of various types. Medical devices also include any device that may be placed at the insertion or implantation site such as the skin near the insertion or implantation site, and which include at least one surface which is susceptible to colonization by biofilm embedded microorganisms. In one specific embodiment, a composition is integrated into an adhesive, such as tape, thereby providing an adhesive, which can present and/or deliver the one or more compounds on at least one surface of the adhesive. In a particularly preferred embodiment the following devices may include, and/or be coated with the compounds: catheters, including central venous catheters, urinary catheters, dialysis catheters, and indwelling catheters (for example, catheters for hemodialysis and for administration of chemotherapeutic agents), cardiac implants including mechanical heart valves, stents, ventricular assist devices, pacemakers, cardiac rhythm management (CRM) devices, cardiac resynchronization therapy devices (CRTs), and implantable cardioverter defibrillators (ICDs), synthetic vascular grafts, arteriovascular shunts, cerebral spinal fluid shunts, cochlear devices, prosthetic joints, orthopedic implants, internal fixation devices, bone cements, percutaneous sutures, surgical mesh and surgical patches including hernia repair meshes and patches, breast reconstruction meshes and patches, meshes and patches for breast and face lifts, slings, and meshes and patches for pelvic floor reconstruction, tracheal and ventilator tubing, wound dressings, biological implants (including allografts, xenografts and autografts), penile implants, intravascular devices, endotracheal tubes, and contact lenses.
hydrates thereof. The one or more compounds may, or may not, be selected from any one or more of the group consisting of a complex of quinic acid with Fe III (such as a complex having the structure of Formula IX), a complex of L-tyrosine with Fe III (such as a complex having the structure of Formula VIII), a complex of L-DOPA with Fe III (such as a complex having the structure of Formula VII), and a complex of L-phenylalanine with Fe III. Accordingly, in one embodiment, a complex of L-tyrosine with Fe III (such as a complex having the structure of Formula VIII) is particularly preferred. Optionally, the one or more compounds is not a complex of quinic acid with Fe III (such as a complex having the structure of Formula IX).

[0223] A complex of quinic acid with Fe III (Fe-QA), also denoted FeQ, such as defined by Formula IX, can be used with any one or more of the foregoing antibiotics or other antimicrobials, either formulated together in the same composition for administration or presented in separate compositions for use separately, simultaneously or sequentially.

[0224] A complex of quinic acid with Fe III (Fe-QA), also denoted FeQ, such as defined by Formula IX, can be used with any one or more of the foregoing antibiotics or antimicrobials, either formulated together in the same composition for administration or presented in separate compositions for use separately, simultaneously or sequentially.

[0225] A complex of L-tyrosine with Fe III (Fe-Tyr), such as defined by Formula VIII, can be used with any one or more of the foregoing antibiotics or antimicrobials, either formulated together in the same composition for administration or presented in separate compositions for use separately, simultaneously or sequentially.

[0226] A complex of L-DOPA with Fe III (3,4 dihydrophenylalanine) (Fe-DOPA), such as defined by Formula VIII, can be with any one or more of the foregoing antibiotics or antibiotics, either formulated together in the same composition for administration or presented in separate compositions for use separately, simultaneously or sequentially.

[0227] A complex of L-phenylalanine with Fe III (Fe-Phe), can be used with any one or more of the foregoing antibiotics or antimicrobials, either formulated together in the same composition for administration or presented in separate compositions for use separately, simultaneously or sequentially.

[0228] In one embodiment in which the product selected from the group consisting of a pharmaceutical or veterinary product, a medical device or a dietary product comprising the combination of one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds as described further in section III.A of this application below, and one or more antibiotics or other antimicrobial agents, then optionally the amount (in weight, or moles) and/or concentration of the one or more antibiotics and/or other antimicrobial agents in the product is less than (e.g. a reduction of up to, or at least, 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, 6%, 7%, 8%, 9%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% or more) in comparison to a therapeutically effective or therapeutically optimal amount or concentration of the one or more antibiotics and/or other antimicrobial agents when administered to the patient or animal that is not in receipt of the product.

[0229] The product may be presented in a unit dosage formulation, and optionally the unit dosage formulation may include the one or more antibiotics and/or other antimicrobial agents in an amount (in weight, or moles) and/or concentration that is less than (e.g. a reduction of up to, or at least, 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, 6%, 7%, 8%, 9%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 35%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% or more) in comparison to a therapeutically effective or therapeutically optimal dose of the one or more antibiotics when administered to the patient or animal that is not in receipt of the product.

[0230] Also provided is a product per se, such as a pharmaceutical or veterinary product, a medical device or a dietary product, that is suitable for use in accordance with the foregoing methods, and uses of the second aspect of the present invention. The product comprises one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below, optionally in combination with one or more antibiotics or other antimicrobial agents as discussed herein in respect of the second aspect of the present invention. As discussed above, in the option in which the product comprises one or more antibiotics or other antimicrobial agents, then they may be included in an amount, concentration and/or with a release profile that is ordinarily sub-therapeutic or sub-optimally therapeutic for the treatment or prophylaxis of a microbial infection or colonization.

[0231] Also provided herein, is a method for the sensitization, and/or for the reduction in the tolerance, of one or more microorganisms to a selected antimicrobial agent, the method comprising exposing the one or more microorganisms to one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below. To put it another way, the second aspect of the present invention also provides for the use of one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below to increase the sensitivity and/or reduce the tolerance, of one or more microorganisms to a selected antimicrobial agent. The microorganisms may, or may not, be microorganisms that are resistant to the selected antimicrobial agent. Thus, in one option, the in vivo and/or in vitro growth of the one or more microorganisms may usually be unaffected by the selected antimicrobial agent (either at all, or at a selected concentration) in the absence of the one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below, whereas exposure to the one or more compounds can cause the in vivo and/or in vitro growth of the one or more microorganisms to be reduced (e.g. by 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% or more) in comparison to a therapeutically effective or therapeutically optimal amount or concentration of the one or more antimicrobial agent (either at all, or at the selected concentration).

In that context, a “selected concentration” includes concentrations that are pharmaceutically and medically acceptable for use with patients and/or animals, and lower concentrations such as 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% or lower, which may or may not be sub-therapeutic. In another option, it may already be possible to reduce the in vivo and/or in vitro growth of the one or more microorganisms by exposure to the antimicrobial agent (either at all, or at a selected concentration) in the absence of the one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below, whereas exposure to the one or more compounds can cause an increase in sensitivity and/or reduction in tolerance to the antimicrobial agent such that the in vivo and/or in
vitro growth of the one or more microorganisms is further reduced (e.g., by 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 99% or substantially 100%) by the antimicrobial agent and/or an equivalent level of reduction of growth can be achieved with a lower concentration or amount of the antimicrobial agent (e.g., using an amount (in weight) or concentration that is reduced by 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 99% or substantially 100%) and/or the period of treatment may be shortened, e.g., by 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or more days.

[0232] A further embodiment provides a method for the preparation of a product per se, such as a pharmaceutical or veterinary product, a medical device or a dietary product, that is suitable for use in accordance with the foregoing methods and uses of the second aspect of the present invention. The method may include the step of mixing the one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below without one or more further components of the product, and thereby forming the product. The method may include forming the product (optionally without the one or more compounds), and then spraying or otherwise applying the one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below, to the product. The method may include forming the product (optionally without the one or more compounds), and then coating the product with the one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application below, for example, as described further below in the context of coatings.

[0233] The one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds as described further in section III.A of this application below ("Component 1") may be administered simultaneously, separately or sequentially with the one or more antibiotics and/or other anti-microbial agents ("Component 2").

[0234] In the context of simultaneous administration, Components 1 and 2 may be present in the same product for administration to the patient or animal. Alternatively, Components 1 and 2 may be present in separate products which are administered at the same time, although this may be via the same of different routes. For example, both of Component 1 and 2 may be administered in separate products but at the same time, through an enteral route. In another embodiment, Component 1 may be administered by an enteral route, and Component 2 may be administered at the same time by a parenteral route. In another embodiment, Component 1 may be administered by a parenteral route, and Component 2 may be administered at the same time by an enteral route. In another embodiment, both of Component 1 and 2 may be administered, in separate products but at the same time, through a parenteral route.

[0235] In the context of separate and/or sequential administration, Components 1 and 2 are administered to the patient at different times. Component 1 may be administered before Component 2, or Component 2 may be administered before Component 1. Preferably, the period of time between the administration of Components 1 and 2 is less than the time taken by the subject to clear an effective amount of the first-administered component, such that effective amounts of Components 1 and 2 will be present in the subject simultaneously. However, this may not be essential. In any case, the time taken by the subject to clear an effective amount of the first-administered component will vary dependent on the nature of the component, the route of administration and the administered form which may, for example, be a slow, delayed or extended release formulation, product or device. The administration of Components 1 and 2 (in either order) may be temporally separated by up to, about, or at least, 10 seconds, 20 seconds, 30 seconds, 40 seconds, 50 seconds, 1 minute, 5 minutes 10 minutes, 20 minutes, 30 minutes 40 minutes 50 minutes 1 hour, 2 hours, 3 hours, 4 hours 5 hours, 6 hours, 7 hours 8 hours, 9 hours, 10 hours, 12 hours, 14 hours, 16 hours, 18 hours, 20 hours 22 hours 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, 1 week, 2 weeks, 3 weeks, 1 month or more. Sequential administration includes the meaning of repeated and alternating administrations of Components 1 and 2 (in either order), in which the administration of either or both components may be repeated any number of times, such as twice, three times, four times, five times, 10 times, 20 times, 30 times or more.

[0236] Repeated administration of either, or both components, whether administered simultaneously, separately or sequentially, may occur as often as is therapeutically necessary, and can include continuous administration (e.g. by intravenous infusion), of administration up to, about, or at least, every 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 24 or 24 hours, every 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 days, or every 1, 2, 3, 4 or more weeks, throughout the period of treatment.

[0237] The period of treatment in accordance with the second aspect of the present invention is typically selected to achieve a therapeutically or prophylactically effective outcome, and will be judged accordingly, by the skilled professional. Example of some suitable periods for treatment can include 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 or 14 days, about 1, 2, 3, or 4 weeks, or longer.

[0238] C. Inhibition of Formation, and Treatment of Pre-formed, Biofilms

[0239] A third aspect of the present invention is based on the surprising finding that compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application, have a broad range of action in treating and dispersing pre-existing biofilms, and inhibiting the development of biofilms, created by a wide range of bacterial and other microbial sources, and that this action is effective in a diverse array of environments.

[0240] Accordingly, a third aspect of the present invention provides a method of inhibiting biofilm buildup, and/or disrupting a pre-existing biofilm, in or on a subject or article in need thereof the method comprising administering to the subject or article an effective amount of one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application.

[0241] Put another way, the third aspect of the present invention provides for the use of one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention as described further in section III.A of this application for inhibiting biofilm buildup, and/or disrupting a pre-existing biofilm, in or on a subject or article in need thereof.

[0242] In one embodiment, the one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or a salt and/or hydrate thereof, or a functional variant thereof, for use in accordance
with the third aspect of the present invention are selected from the group consisting of a complex of an amino acid or an α-hydroxy acid with Fe III, such as a complex of quinic acid with Fe III, a complex of L-tyrosine with Fe III, a complex of L-DOPA with Fe III, a complex of L-phenylalanine with Fe III, the compounds represented by Formula I, Formula II, Formula III, Formula IV, Formula V, Formula VI, Formula VII, Formula VIII, Formula IX, Formula X, Formula XI, Formula XII, Formula XIII, Formulas XIV; a compound selected from the group consisting of a compound that binds to major outer membrane proteins (MOMP)s or FlaA of Campylobacter, a synthetic human histo-blood group antigen, a mimetic of human histo-blood group antigen or a synthetic sugar. Particularly preferred compounds may, or may not, include Fe-QA, Fe-Tyr, and/or Fe-DOPA.

[0243] 1. Organisms to be Treated, Inhibited, or Killed

[0244] "Biofilm" as used herein refers any group of microorganisms in which cells stick to each other on a surface.

[0245] Formation of a biofilm begins with the attachment of free-floating microorganisms to a surface. These first colonists adhere to the surface initially through weak, reversible adhesion via van der Waals forces. If the colonists are not immediately separated from the surface, they can anchor themselves more permanently using cell adhesion structures such as pili. Some species are not able to attach to a surface on their own but are sometimes able to anchor themselves to the matrix or directly to earlier colonists. It is during this colonization that the cells are able to communicate via quorum sensing. Once colonization has begun, the biofilm grows through a combination of cell division and recruitment. Polysaccharide matrices typically enclose bacterial biofilms. The final stage of biofilm formation is known as dispersion, and is the stage in which the biofilm is established and may only change in shape and size.

[0246] In one embodiment, a biofilm may comprise, consist essentially of, or consist of, microbial cells growing in a biofilm that are physiologically distinct from planktonic cells of the same organism, which, by contrast, are single-cells. Optionally, a biofilm may comprise, consist essentially of, or consist of, one species or strain of bacterial cell.

[0247] In an alternative option, a biofilm may comprise, consist essentially of, or consist of, more than one species or strains of bacterial cell, such as up to at least 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 15, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 600, 700, 800, 900, 1000 or more different species or strains of bacterial cell.

[0248] The bacterial species or strains in biofilms can include bacteria selected from one or more of gram negative, gram positive, aerobic and anaerobic bacteria and/or archaea.

[0249] Accordingly, compositions and methods for inhibiting, reducing, or removing biofilm forming bacteria and bacterial infections are provided by the third aspect of the present invention.

[0250] In accordance with some embodiments of the third aspect of the present invention, the biofilm forming bacteria to be inhibited, reduced, removed, or treated may be gram-negative and/or gram-positive bacteria, such as Pseudomonas aeruginosa, Campylobacter jejuni, Helicobacter pylori, Escherichia coli, Enteropathogenic Escherichia coli (EPEC), Uropathogenic Escherichia coli (UPEC), Staphylococcus epidermidis, Staphylococcus aureus, and Enterococcus faecalis.

[0251] The following are representative organisms that can be killed or growth inhibited, or their ability to produce or maintain biofilms degraded, reduced, inhibited or prevented in accordance with the third aspect of the present invention.

[0252] One form of biofilm of particular interest in certain embodiments of the third aspect of the present invention is biofilm that forms dental plaque. The effectiveness of the present invention against dental plaque is demonstrated in Example 17. The biofilm in dental plaque typically comprises a variety of microbial organisms, including both aerobic and anaerobic bacteria, and typically includes over 700 different species of bacteria and archaea. Dental plaque biofilms are responsible for many of the diseases common to the oral cavity including dental caries, periodontitis, gingivitis, and the less common peri-implantitis (similar to periodontitis, but with dental implants), however biofilms can be present on healthy teeth as well.

[0253] Accordingly, the third aspect of the present invention also provides methods and uses for preventing or inhibiting the formation of, for treating, or for reversing or removing conditions including dental plaque, dental caries, periodontitis, gingivitis, and the less common peri-implantitis. Said method or use may comprises administering a composition according to the third aspect of the present invention to the mouth of a subject, thereby to achieve the intended effect.

[0254] In the context of dental products, and in the context of inhibiting and/or removing dental plaques, an effective concentration of 340 μM is demonstrated in Example 17, although higher or lower concentrations of the one or more compounds according to section III.A below may also be suitable. For example, dental products may present the buccal cavity or teeth with one or more of said compounds at a concentration within the range of about 1 μM to about 1 M, such as about, or up to, 10 μM, 20 μM, 30 μM, 40 μM, 50 μM, 60 μM, 70 μM, 80 μM, 90 μM, 100 μM, 110 μM, 120 μM, 130 μM, 140 μM, 150 μM, 160 μM, 170 μM, 180 μM, 190 μM, 200 μM, 210 μM, 220 μM, 230 μM, 240 μM, 250 μM, 260 μM, 270 μM, 280 μM, 290 μM, 300 μM, 310 μM, 320 μM, 330 μM, 340 μM, 350 μM, 360 μM, 370 μM, 380 μM, 390 μM, 400 μM, 410 μM, 420 μM, 430 μM, 440 μM, 450 μM, 460 μM, 470 μM, 480 μM, 490 μM, 500 μM, 510 μM, 520 μM, 530 μM, 540 μM, 550 μM, 560 μM, 570 μM, 580 μM, 590 μM, 600 μM, 610 μM, 620 μM, 630 μM, 640 μM, 650 μM, 660 μM, 670 μM, 680 μM, 690 μM, 700 μM, 710 μM, 720 μM, 730 μM, 740 μM, 750 μM, 760 μM, 770 μM, 780 μM, 790 μM, 800 μM, 810 μM, 820 μM, 830 μM, 840 μM, 850 μM, 860 μM, 870 μM, 880 μM, 890 μM, 900 μM, 910 μM, 920 μM, 930 μM, 940 μM, 950 μM, 960 μM, 970 μM, 980 μM, 990 μM, 1 mM, 2 mM, 3 mM, 4 mM, 5 mM, 6 mM, 7 mM, 8 mM, 9 mM, 10 mM, 15 mM, 20 mM, 25 mM, 30 mM, 35 mM, 40 mM, 45 mM, 50 mM, 60 mM, 70 mM, 80 mM, 90 mM, 100 mM, 150 mM, 200 mM, 250 mM, 300 mM, 350 mM, 400 mM, 450 mM, 500 mM, 600 mM, 700 mM, 800 mM, 900 mM, 1M or more. Optionally, the concentration may be:

[0255] (a) up to 1 μM, 2 μM, 3 μM, 4 μM, 5 μM, 10 μM, 15 μM, 20 μM, 25 μM, 30 μM;

[0256] (b) within a range selected from the group consisting of from 35 μM to 335 μM, 40 to 300 μM, 50 to 300 μM, 50 to 250 μM, 50 to 200 μM, 60 to 300 μM, 60 to 250 μM, 80 to 300 μM, 80 to 250 μM, 80 to 200 μM, 100 to 300 μM, 100 to 250 μM, or 100 to 200 μM; or

[0257] (c) at least, or about, 345 μM, 350 μM, 360 μM, 370 μM, 380 μM, 390 μM, 400 μM, 450 μM, 0.5 mM, 1 mM, 2 mM or more.
Optionally the concentration of the one or more compounds may be within a range selected from the group consisting of from about 1 μM to about 1 mM, or about 0.5 μM to about 0.1 mM, or about 60 μM to about 0.4 mM.

Another form of biofilm of particular interest to the third aspect of the present invention is biofilm on medical devices, including contact lenses. Biofilms on contact lenses may, for example, comprise, consist essentially of, or consist of one or more bacteria selected from *Archaeoglobus*, *Deleya*, *Staphylococcus*, *Stenotrophomonas*, and *Streptococcus* species, and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*.

Another form of biofilm of particular interest in the present invention is biofilms formed on the skin, for example biofilms which comprise, consist essentially of, or consist of *Propionibacterium acnes*. Accordingly, the third aspect of the present invention also provides methods and uses for preventing or inhibiting the formation of, for treating, or for reversing or removing acne and other microbially-induced skin conditions, including recalcitrant and/or anti-biotic resistant conditions, the method or use comprising the topical administration of a composition according to the third aspect of the present invention to the skin of a subject, thereby to achieve the intended effect.

Another form of biofilm which may, or may not, be of particular interest in the third aspect of the present invention is biofilms that comprise, consist essentially of, or consist of, epsilon proteobacteria class, such as the streptothrix *Wolinella spp.*, *Helicobacter spp.*, and most particularly *Campylobacter spp.*. In one embodiment, the application of the third aspect of the present invention to biofilms that comprise, consist essentially of, or consist of, *Campylobacter spp.* may, or in another option may not be, of interest. Many outer types of biofilms are of interest for the present invention, further examples of which are discussed in further sections of this application.

*Campylobacter* are gram negative, spiral rod shaped bacteria with a single flagellum at one or both poles. They belong to the epsilon proteobacteria class and are closely related to *Helicobacter* and *Wolinella*. At least a dozen species of *Campylobacter* have been implicated in human disease, with *C. jejuni* and *C. coli* the most common.


*Campylobacter* spp. have outer membrane proteins (OMPs) (Buchanan, *Curr Opin. Struct. Biol.*, 9:40-45-46 (1999); Fleyer et al., *FEBS Microbiol Lett.*, 373:247-250 (1986)). The major outer membrane proteins (OMPs) have unique structural features, and function as porins which are helpful for linking up the bacteria and their environment. *Campylobacter* spp. possess flagellar which provide the necessary motility for intestinal colonization. The flagellin gene of *Campylobacter* has two similar copies: flaA and flaB. The length of coding regions for the flaA and flaB sequences are both around 1.7 kilobases, and flaA and flaB sequences locate about 180 bases apart from each other (Meinersmann, et al., *Microbiology*. 146(9):2283 (2000)).

In one embodiment of the third aspect of the present invention, the disclosed compositions bind to major outer membrane proteins (MOMPs) or FlA of *Campylobacter* and prevent the bound MOMPs and bound FlA from binding or associating with their ligands on: other *Campylobacter* bacteria; other species of bacteria; biofilm or biofilm components; or to surfaces. By binding to the MOMPs and FlA, the compounds inhibit the bacteria from binding to surfaces or each other to produce biofilm. The inhibition of binding can be accomplished by interfering with the binding of natural ligands of MOMPs or FlA or by physically inhibiting the association of the bacteria expressing MOMPs or FlA to other organisms or surfaces.

In another embodiment of the third aspect of the present invention, the disclosed compositions also bind to the MOMP protein of *Campylobacter* when MOMP has been mutated to prevent O-glycosylation by mutation of Thr-268 to glycine to form MOMP-T (also referred to as MOMP268G). As shown in Table 1, expression of the MOMP268G protein has been found to increase 10-fold compared with wildtype. Treatment of the MOMP268G strain with the compositions does not impact planktonic growth, but does partially inhibit biofilm formation demonstrating the compositions bind to the non-glycosylated MOMP with lower affinity.

As shown in Table 1, expression of the MOMP268G protein has been found to increase 10-fold compared with wildtype. Regardless of whether MOMP is glycosylated or not, the compositions disclosed herein are still effective against mixed populations of glycosylated and non-glycosylated *Campylobacter*. In a mixed population of glycosylated and non-glycosylated forms, the wildtype glycosylated form of *Campylobacter* greatly outcompetes the mutant non-glycosylated form, and over time the non-glycosylated bacteria disappear and the glycosylated bacteria become the only bacteria present.

Biofilms are usually found on solid substrates submerged in or exposed to an aqueous solution, although they can form as floating mats on liquid surfaces. Biofilms can form on a myriad of surfaces. For example, biofilms can grow in showers very easily since they provide a moist and warm environment for the biofilm to thrive. Biofilms can form inside water and sewage pipes and cause clogging and corrosion. Biofilms on floors and counters can make sanitation difficult in food preparation areas. Biofilms can form in cooling- or heating-water systems and are known to reduce heat transfer in these systems.

One method, or use, in accordance with a third aspect of the present invention includes administering an effective amount of the one or more compounds as defined in section III.A of this application to a subject in need thereof, to inhibit biofilm formations, or alternatively, to reduce and/or remove biofilm formation. The one or more compounds may be administered alone, or in combination with an antimicrobial agent, such as an antibiotic.
In certain embodiments of the third aspect of the present invention, in the context of the treatment of subjects (such as humans or animals) it may be desirable to provide continuous delivery of one or more compounds to a subject in need thereof. For intravenous or intra-arterial routes, this can be accomplished using drip systems, such as by intravenous administration. For topical applications, repeated application can be done or a patch can be used to provide continuous administration of the compounds over an extended period of time. For example, the compounds may be delivered to a chronic wound from a wound dressing. The dressing may also contain one or more antibiotics, and if necessary the wound dressing may be changed frequently. The compounds may also be delivered in a conjugated form (for example, as shown in FIGS. 15A-C and FIGS. 16A and B) so that they are immobilized on a surface.

In other embodiments of the third aspect of the present invention, the method includes contacting a surface with an effective amount of the compounds, to inhibit biofilm buildup, reduce built up biofilm, and/or remove built up biofilm. “Contacting” includes, but is not limited to, touching, impregnating, compounding, mixing, integrating, coating, spraying, dipping, flushing, irrigating, and wiping. In certain embodiments, it may be desirable to provide continuous delivery of one or more compounds to the surface or system being treated. The compositions can be used to coat, impregnate, flush, or rinse a surface of tubing or a medical device, especially an insertable medical device. Tubing includes, but is not limited to, disposable, permanent, and indwelling catheters, long term urinary devices, tissue bonding urinary devices, wound drain tubes, ventricular catheters, endotracheal tubes, breathing tubes, feeding tubes, dairy lines, oil and gas pipeline and drinking water lines. When an object is tubing (e.g., dental unit waterline, a dairy line, a food and beverage processing line, etc.), a composition may be poured into the tubing and both ends of the tubing clamped such that the composition is retained within the lumen of the tubing. The tubing is then allowed to remain filled with the composition for a period of time sufficient to remove substantially all of the microorganisms from at least one surface of the object, generally, for at least about 1 minute to about 48 hours. Alternatively, tubing may be flushed by pouring a composition into the lumen of the tubing for an amount of time sufficient to prevent substantial growth of all biofilm embedded microorganisms. Such flushing may be required only once, or may be required at regular intervals over the lifetime of use of the tubing. Concentrations of active components in a composition may vary as desired or necessary to decrease the amount of time the composition is in contact with a medical device.

The methods allow disinfection, inhibition, or prevention of biofilm formation on the surfaces being treated and reduction of transmission of biofilm forming microorganisms from the surface to another surface. The number of the bacterial colony forming units (cfu) on the surface being treated with the compounds may be reduced by 50%, by 60%, by 70%, by 80%, by 90% or by 100%, or the build-up of bacterial colony forming units on the treated surface may be reduced by 50%, by 60%, by 70%, by 80%, by 90% or by 100%.

In one embodiment of the third aspect of the present invention, compositions and articles, including but not limited to pharmaceutical and veterinary compositions, food or feed additive compositions, and dental products including chews may be prepared from the one or more compounds as defined above, optionally formulated and/or used in combination with one or more antibiotics or other anti-microbial agents, and these compositions may further be used for the treatment or prophylaxis of a microbial infection or biofilm formed by bacteria or other microorganisms, including one or more of the following: S. epidermidis, E. faecalis, E. coli, S. aureus including Vancomycin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus (VRSA) and Methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus (MRSA), Enteropathogenic Escherichia coli (EPEC), Uropathogenic Escherichia coli (UPEC), Pseudomonas, Streptococcus pneumoniae, Streptococcus anginosus, Neisseria gonorrhoeae, Salmonella (including drug-resistant non-typhoidal, Salmonella including drug-resistant Salmonella serotype typhi, Salmonella Enteritidis, Salmonella Typhimurium, Mycoplasma, Eimeria, Enterococci, Shigella, Vancomycin-resistant Enterococcus (VRE), Erythromycin-resistant Group A Streptococcus, Clindamycin-resistant Group B Streptococcus, Carbapenem-resistant Enterobacteriaceae (CRE), drug-resistant tuberculosis, Extended spectrum Enterobacteriaceae (ESBL), multidrug-resistant Acinetobacter (including MRAB), Clostridium difficile, Enteropathogenic E. coli (EPEC), Pseudomonas aeruginosa, Brachyspira, Propionibacterium acnes, and Clostridium perfringens.

2. Methods of Administration

In one embodiment, the compounds and formulations, derivatives thereof and combinations thereof for use in accordance with the third aspect of the present invention can be administered topically to a subject in need thereof in an effective amount to prevent or treat a microbial infection, by inhibiting buildup of biofilm or to reduce and/or remove built up biofilm.

Any suitable topical formulation can be used, for example as described in Section III.C.3 of this application, below, including emulsions (such as those described in section III.C.3(a)), lotions (such as those described in section III.C.3(b)), creams (such as those described in section III.C.3(c)), ointments (such as those described in section III.C.3(d)), gels (such as those described in section III.C.3(e)), or foams (such as those described in section III.C.3(f)).

The compositions may be used alone or in combination with known antimicrobial agents, such as those described further below in section III.B of this application. As such, compositions described in respect of the second aspect of the present invention may also be useful in the practice of the third aspect of the present invention.

The compositions are useful for treating topical conditions caused by biofilm buildup by microorganisms including, but not limited to gram-negative and gram-positive bacteria, including Staphylococcus (including, but not limited to S. aureus and Staphylococcus epidermidis), Pseudomonas, E. coli, Streptococcus pyogenes (Reviewed in Nusbaum, et al., Skin Therapy Lett., 17(7):1-5 (2012), Propionibacterium acnes and Streptococcus anginosus.

In some embodiments the compositions are used as a topical antibacterial medication for skin infections caused by methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus. Methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus (MRSA) is a bacterium that is resistant to many antibiotics. The spectrum of disease caused by MRSA appears to be similar to that of Staphylococcus aureus in the community. Soft tissue infections (SSTIs), specifically furuncles (abscessed hair follicles or...
"boils"), carbuncles (coalesced masses of furuncles), and abscesses, are the most frequently reported clinical manifestations.

[0280] The most common manifestations of community-associated-MRSA are simple skin infections, such as impetigo, boils, abscesses, folliculitis, and cellulitis. Others include children with minor skin infections (such as impetigo) and secondarily infected skin lesions (such as eczema, ulcers, or lacerations). The compositions can also be used to treat MRSA infections of the CNS, which include, but are not limited to meningitis, brain abscess, subdural empyema, spinal epidural abscess. Reviewed in Liu, et al., Clin Infect Dis., 52(3):e18-55 (2011).

[0281] Additional examples of conditions that can be treated include atopic dermatitis, acne, bullous and non-bullous impetigo, pemphigus foliaceus, miliaria, ferrulitis (also known as boils) and chronic wounds such as diabetic foot ulcers, venous insufficiency ulcers, and pressure ulcers.

[0282] In the context of treating acne, an effective concentration of 340 M is demonstrated in Example 24, although higher or lower concentrations of the one or more compounds according to section III. A below may also be suitable for the treatment of acne and any of the other skin conditions as discussed herein. For example, the treatment of these skin conditions in accordance with the present invention may utilize one or more of said compounds at a concentration within the range of about 1 μM to about 1 M, such as about, or up to, 10 μM, 20 μM, 30 μM, 40 μM, 50 μM, 60 μM, 70 μM, 80 μM, 90 μM, 100 μM, 110 μM, 120 μM, 130 μM, 140 μM, 150 μM, 160 μM, 170 μM, 180 μM, 190 μM, 200 μM, 210 μM, 220 μM, 230 μM, 240 μM, 250 μM, 260 μM, 270 μM, 280 μM, 290 μM, 300 μM, 310 μM, 320 μM, 330 μM, 340 μM, 350 μM, 360 μM, 370 μM, 380 μM, 390 μM, 400 μM, 410 μM, 420 μM, 430 μM, 440 μM, 450 μM, 460 μM, 470 μM, 480 μM, 490 μM, 500 μM, 510 μM, 520 μM, 530 μM, 540 μM, 550 μM, 560 μM, 570 μM, 580 μM, 590 μM, 600 μM, 610 μM, 620 μM, 630 μM, 640 μM, 650 μM, 660 μM, 670 μM, 680 μM, 690 μM, 700 μM, 710 μM, 720 μM, 730 μM, 740 μM, 750 μM, 760 μM, 770 μM, 780 μM, 790 μM, 800 μM, 810 μM, 820 μM, 830 μM, 840 μM, 850 μM, 860 μM, 870 μM, 880 μM, 890 μM, 900 μM, 910 μM, 920 μM, 930 μM, 940 μM, 950 μM, 960 μM, 970 μM, 980 μM, 990 μM, 1 mM, 2 mM, 3 mM, 4 mM, 5 mM, 6 mM, 7 mM, 8 mM, 9 mM, 10 mM, 15 mM, 20 mM, 25 mM, 30 mM, 35 mM, 40 mM, 45 mM, 50 mM, 60 mM, 70 mM, 80 mM, 90 mM, 100 mM, 150 mM, 200 mM, 250 mM, 300 mM, 350 mM, 400 mM, 450 mM, 500 mM, 600 mM, 700 mM, 800 mM, 900 mM, 1 M or more. Optionally, the concentration may be:

[0283] (a) up to 1 μM, 2 μM, 3 μM, 4 μM, 5 μM, 10 μM, 15 μM, 20 μM, 25 μM, 30 μM;

[0284] (b) within a range selected from the group consisting of 35 to 335 μM, 40 to 300 μM, 50 to 300 μM, 50 to 250 μM, 50 to 200 μM, 60 to 300 μM, 60 to 250 μM, 80 to 300 μM, 80 to 250 μM, 80 to 200 μM, 100 to 300 μM, 100 to 250 μM, or 100 to 200 μM; or

[0285] (c) at least, or about, 345 μM, 350 μM, 360 μM, 370 μM, 380 μM, 390 μM, 400 μM, 450 μM, 0.5 mM, 1 mM, 2 mM or more.

[0286] Optionally the concentration of the one or more compounds may be in within a range selected from the group consisting of from about 1 μM to about 1 mM, or about 30 μM to about 0.5 mM, or about 50 μM to about 0.4 mM.

[0287] Atopic dermatitis (AD) affects 10-20% of children with 50% of cases occurring within a child’s first year and 85% before the age of 5 (Krakowski, et al., Pediatrics, 122 (4):812-24 (2008)). Many cases persist into adulthood as evidenced by the 1-3% prevalence of AD among the adult population (Leung, et al., Lancet, 361(9352):151-60 (2003)). AD patients are colonized with S. aureus and this organism has been shown to exist in both dry skin as well as areas of severe dermatitis (Ikezawa, et al., Allergy Asthma Immunol Res., 2(4):235-46 (2010)). Disease severity has been directly correlated to the degree of S. aureus colonization and therapy generally fails to improve symptoms in the presence of high S. aureus counts (Akiyama, et al., J Dermatol Sci., 23(3):155-6 (2000)). Confocal laser scanning micro has demonstrated the presence of biofilms in skin stripping and biopsy specimens from AD patients (Akiyama, et al., Br J Dermatol., 148(3): 526-32 (2003)). The presence of S. aureus biofilms have been shown in specimens of bullous impetigo and pemphigus foliaceus (Akiyama, et al., Br J Dermatol., 148(3):526-32 (2003)) while biofilms containing both S. aureus and Streptococcus pyogenes have been identified in non-bullous impetigo (Akiyama, et al., J Dermatol Sci., 32(3):193-9 (2003)). The difficulty in eradicating S. aureus colonization with conventional antibiotic therapy may be due to the presence of biofilms. Biofilm formation has also been demonstrated in a murine model inoculated with S. aureus isolated from a furuncle (Yamasaki, et al., J Antimicrob Chemother., 48(4): 573-7 (2001)).

[0288] Biofilms have been implicated in miliaria by a clinical study in which only extracellular polymeric substance (EPS) producing S. epidermidis was capable of inducing lesions after inoculation and occlusion (Mowad, et al., J Am Acad Dermatol., 33(5 Pt 1):729-33 (1995)). Biopsy specimens revealed sweat glands blocked with EPS material, further supporting a pathogenic role for biofilms in this condition. Several factors, for example, firm adherence of dermatophytes to the nail plate, presence of dormant fungal elements, ability of yeast to form biofilms, and difficulty of eradication all suggest that biofilm involvement in onychomycosis (Burkhart, et al., J Am Acad Dermatol., 47(4):629-31 (2002)).

[0289] Chronic wounds present an optimal environment for microbial proliferation. In a clinical study of 66 wounds of various etiologies, 60% of chronic wounds were shown to contain biofilms as compared to 6% of acute wounds, indicating a role of biofilms in wound chronicity. Traditional cultures identified Staphylococcus, Pseudomonas, and Enterococcus as the predominant organisms (James, et al., Wound Repair Regen., 16(1):37-44 (2008)).

[0290] In a preferred embodiment, the compounds may be incorporated into wound irrigation solutions. In another preferred embodiment, the compounds may be incorporated into cosmetic formulations.

[0291] The compositions of the compounds according to the third aspect of the present invention are also useful in oral health for both prophylaxis and treatment of infections. For example, the compounds may be used to treat or prevent infections in dental pulp by Streptococcus anginosus, or prevent attachment of biofilms to tooth surfaces. The compounds may be applied directly to tooth surfaces or applied to dental pulp during a procedure. The compounds may also be incorporated into dental products such as toothpaste, mouthwash, floss, toothpicks, and chewable products (including food products), a mouth shield, a dental instrument, dentures, dental retainers, dental braces including plastic braces (such as Invisalign), bristles of toothbrushes, dental prostheses and orthodontic devices, chewable non-food items, or foods, as
well as applied as coatings directly to dental tissues. The compositions may be used for dental care of both humans and animals, including pets such as dogs and cats as well as livestock and horses. For example, the compounds may be incorporated into chewable foods or toys, such as dog bones and biscuits.

In fact, in one embodiment of particular interest to the present invention, there is provided a human or animal (especially a dog) chew composition comprising one or more compounds as defined in Section III.A. Exemplary dog and other animal chews which can be modified to include the one or more compounds as defined in Section III.A include those described in U.S. Pat. No. 6,086,940, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference. Further exemplary chews include the Oravet® dental hygiene chew produced by Merial (see http://merial.com/en/press-releases/merial-introduces-oravet-dental-hygiene-chews-for-dogs/, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference) and the KaNoodles dental chews (see http://kanoodlesusa.com/, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference). Dental chews in accordance with the present invention can be used in dogs and other animals to inhibit the production of biofilms that form plaque, and/or to reduce or treat or prophylactically treat halitosis. Chewing said chews may also help scrub away existing plaque and/or calculus. Optionally, the chews may be usefully used regularly, such as daily and optionally daily after one or more meals.

The compounds may, in accordance with the third aspect of the present invention, be added to drinking water or other drinkable fluids.

Other modes of administration in accordance with the third aspect of the present invention can include:

(i) Parenteral administration, which may include administration to a patient intravenously, intradermally, intraarterially, intraperitoneally, intraspinally, intracranially, intrathecally, intraprostatically, intrapleurally, intratracheally, intravitally, intratumorally, intramuscularly, subcutaneously, subconjunctivally, intravascularly, intrapericardially, intraumbilically, by injection, and by infusion, for example as further described in Section III.C.1 of this application, below. Parenteral administration can include the use of formulations as described herein which are formulated for controlled release including immediate release, delayed release, enteric release, sustained release, pulsatile release, combinations thereof, as further described in Section III.C.1(a) of this application, below.

(ii) The compounds can be incorporated into injectable/implantable solid or semi-solids such as polymeric implants, for example as further described in Section III.C.1(b) of this application, below.

(iii) Enteral administration, including administration in the form of suitable oral dosage forms such as tablets, capsules, solutions, suspensions, syrups, and lozenges, for example, as further described in Section III.C.2 of this application, below. Optionally, enteral administration may include administration of controlled release enteral formulations, including oral dosage forms, such as capsules, tablets, solutions, and suspensions, which are formulated for controlled release, including extended and/or delayed release, such as described in more detail below in Section III.C.2(a) of this application.

(iv) The administration of one or more disinfecting formulations or cleaning formulations, such as those described in Section III.C.4 of this application, below.

For example, S. epidermidis contributes to biofilms that grow on plastic devices placed within the body (Otto, Nature Reviews Microbiology, 7(8):555-567 (2009)). This occurs most commonly on intravenous catheters and on medical prostheses (Hedin, Scandinavian Journal of Infectious Diseases Supplementum, 90:1-59 (1993)). Infection can also occur in dialysis patients or anyone with an implanted plastic device that may have been contaminated. Another disease it causes is endocarditis. This occurs most often in patients with defective heart valves. In some other cases, sepsis can occur in hospital patients.

As a further example, Methicillin-resistant S. aureus (MRSA), is one of a number of greatly feared strains of S. aureus which have become resistant to most β-lactam antibiotics. MRSA strains are most often found associated with institutions such as hospitals, but are becoming increasingly prevalent in community-acquired infections. A recent study by the Translational Genomics Research Institute showed that nearly half (47%) of the meat and poultry in U.S. grocery stores were contaminated with S. aureus, with more than half (52%) of those bacteria resistant to antibiotics (ScienceDaily, 15 Apr. 2011).

In another example, Enterococcus faecalis causes many of the antibiotic resistant infections in hospitals, a consequence of its inherent resistance to certain antibiotics and its ability to survive and proliferate in the intestinal tract. Escherichia coli is one of the most frequent causes of many common bacterial infections, including cholecystitis, bacteremia, cholangitis, urinary tract infections other clinical infections such as neonatal meningitis and pneumonia. For example, the comositions can be used to treat (for example, as adjunct therapy) conditions caused by community- and/or hospital-acquired urinary tract infections (UTI’s) caused by strains of Escherichia coli (drug resistant or otherwise) in immunocompromised patients.

In accordance with a further example, the aggressive colonization of stainless steel surfaces by P. aeruginosa for example, apart from being of enormous industrial significance, is also of medical relevance; P. aeruginosa infections are prevalent in burn units where large stainless steel tubs, known as hydrotherapy units, are often used to treat patients with severe burns.

Antibiotics are largely ineffective in clearing biofilms, although the third and second aspects of the present invention may be combined in order to potentiate the effect of antibiotics.

The most common treatment for these infections is to remove or replace the infected implant, though in all cases, prevention is ideal. The drug of choice is often vancomycin, to which rifampin or aminoglycoside can be added. Hand washing has been shown to reduce the spread of infection. Accordingly, compositions in accordance with the third
aspect of the present invention may include hand wash and/or
hand spray compositions, and may be used accordingly in the
treatment of hands and other body surfaces.

[0307] Preliminary research also indicates S. epidermidis is
universally found inside affected acne vulgaris pores, where
Propionibacterium acnes is normally the sole resident (Bek-
(2008)).

[0308] a. Use as is Infection Agent

[0309] The one or more compounds for use in the third
aspect of the present invention can, in accordance with a
further embodiment, be used as disinfection (or pesticide)
agents (the United States Environmental Protection Agency,
“EPA”, defines biofilms as pestilent), for example, in high
risk environments such as in hardware from hospitals or
healthcare facilities. As such, the one or more compounds
may be formulated as a disinfecting formulation or cleaning
formulation, such as those described in Section III.C.4 of this
application, below.

[0310] In accordance with a further embodiment of the
third aspect of the present invention, there is provided a
method or use comprising the use of the disinfection agent in
high-risk environments such as in hardware from hospitals or
healthcare facilities, cosmetic, consumer and industrial appli-
cations, to prevent biofilm buildup or reduce biofilm from a
surface of interest. In these embodiments, the compounds
may, for example, be sprayed onto the surface in the form of a
foam, solution or gel, or applied to the surface (wipe down)
by means of a carrier for example tissue, material or other
porous item containing the one or more compounds. A further
embodiment of the third aspect of the present invention is a
disinfection agent as described herein and also provided is a
product or article treated with a disinfection agent as
described herein.

[0311] The World Health Organization (WHO) estimates
that at any time, more than 1.4 million people worldwide are
affected by infections acquired in hospitals. Cleaning, disin-
fection and sterilization saves lives and improves patient out-
comes. Between 5% and 10% of patients admitted to modern
hospitals in the developed world acquire one or more health-
care-associated infections. The Centers for Disease Control
and Prevention (CDC) estimate that approximately 1.7 mil-
lion healthcare-associated infections occur annually in hos-
pitals in the United States, and are associated with nearly
100,000 deaths each year. Healthcare-associated infections
are also an important problem in extended care facilities,
including nursing homes and rehabilitation units. Transmis-
sion of healthcare-associated pathogens most frequently
occurs via the hands of healthcare workers, who inadvertently
contaminate their hands during various patient care activities.
Less frequently, contaminated surfaces in healthcare facilities
may contribute to the spread of healthcare-associated patho-
gens.

[0312] The varying levels of disinfection used in a health-
care facility may be defined by Spaulding's Classification
(Schulster, et al., Guidelines for environmental infection con-
trol in health-care facilities. Recommendations from CDC
and the Healthcare Infection Control Practices Advisory
Committee (HICPAC). Chicago Ill.: American Society for
Healthcare Engineering/American Hospital Association;
2004.). Spaulding’s levels, non-critical, semi-critical, and
critical, are based on the potential for infectious disease spread
via equipment, instruments, and furniture as well as the level of sterility normally required for the body part com-
ing in contact with it. Levels of disinfection that correlate with
Spaulding's classification are low, intermediate, high, and
sterilization. The US Centers for Disease Control (CDC) has
further delineated disinfection levels for environmental sur-
faces in its “Guidelines for Environmental Infection Control
in Health-Care Facilities”.

[0313] Critical items confer a high risk for infection if they
are contaminated with any microorganism. Thus, the third
aspect of the present invention also provides objects treated
for sterilization as described herein, which objects enter ster-
ile tissue or the vascular system and must be sterile because
any microbial contamination could transmit disease. This
category includes surgical instruments, cardiac and urinary
catheters, implants, and ultrasound probes used in sterile
body cavities. Semi critical items contain mucous membranes
or nonintact skin. This category includes respiratory therapy
and anesthesia equipment, some endoscopes, laryngoscope
blades, esophageal manometry probes, cystoscopes, anorec-
tal manometry catheters, and diaphragm fitting rings. These
medical devices should be free from all microorganisms;
however, small numbers of bacterial spores are permissible.
Specific examples of critical or semi critical instruments include
invasive endoscopes such as laparoscopes, and rigid
instruments with no operating channel. Arthroscopes and
laparoscopes which are inserted into sterile body cavities as well
as accessory instrumentation should be sterile. Other
elements include gastroscopes, duodenoscopes, sigmoido-
scopes, proctoscopes, colonoscopes, bronchoscopes, and
laryngoscopes.

[0314] The compounds may also be used in accordance
with the third aspect of the present invention as food process-
ing aids. For example, solutions of the one or more com-
ounds as defined in section III.A below could be sprayed on
animal carcasses or products (include meat part products)
derived therefrom (i.e. poultry, fish, and meat or others, for
example, as described in respect of the first aspect of the
present invention) to prevent or inhibit colonization by bac-
teria, or inactivate biofilm formation. The compounds could,
for example, be applied by dipping chicken (or other animal)
carcasses or product derived therefrom in a container of a
solution of the compounds, or by spraying an animal carcass
with a solution of the compounds.

[0315] In a preferred embodiment, aqueous solutions of
FeO, FeTy, FeDOPA and/or Fe-Phe may be used as food
processing aids. After treatment, the compounds may, if
desired, be removed by washing.

[0316] A further embodiment of the third aspect of the
present invention provides an animal carcass (such as a
chicken or other poultry, fish or other meat) and/or products
(include meat part products) derived therefrom which have
been treated, for example by spraying or dipping, in accor-
dance with the third aspect of the present invention, and
optionally wherein the one or more compounds are subse-
quently removed fully or partially by washing.

[0317] b. Use as a Coating

[0318] In other embodiments of the third aspect of the
present invention, the one or more compounds having the
structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the
invention of the present invention as described further in
section III.A of this application, can be incorporated into
couplings used to coat medical devices, and other articles.

[0319] Accordingly, the third aspect of the present inven-
tion also provides a method of coating a device or other
article, comprising applying a coating comprising, consisting
essentially of, or consisting of, one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention of the present invention as described further in section III.A of this application.

[0320] The third aspect of the present invention also provides coated devices or articles, having a coating comprising, consisting essentially of, or consisting of, one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention of the present invention as described further in section III.A of this application.

[0321] Suitable coating methods are known in the art. Methods for coating medical devices are disclosed for example in U.S. Patent Nos. 20030054090 and 20120276280 and U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,879,697, 7,247,338 and 8,028,646. The compounds can be applied to medical devices and other articles in any number of ways, including, but not limited to, ionizing radiation, passive adsorption, or dispersion within a polymeric base material making up the surface of the device or coated on the device surfaces (for example by dip coating, spray coating, ultrasonic spray coating, melt processing, application of paints, solvent coating, etc.).

[0322] In a preferred embodiment, the one or more compounds are combined with polymers, and coated on medical devices or other articles. Suitable polymers include, but are not limited to, poly(lactides); poly(glycolides); poly(lactide-co-glycolides); poly(lactic acid); poly(glycolic acid); poly(lactic acid-co-glycolic acids); polycaprolactones; poly(orthoesters); poly(anhydrides); poly(phenazines); polyhydroxalkanoates [including poly(3-hydroxybutyrate), poly(3-hydroxybutyrate-co-3-hydroxyvalerate) (PHBV), poly(4-hydroxybutyrate), poly(3-hydroxybutyrate-co-4-hydroxybutyrate)]; synthetically or biologically prepared polyesters (including polyesters with one or more of the following monomeric units: glycolic acid, lactic acid, trimethylene carbonate, p-dioxanone, or ε-caprolactone); poly(lactide-co-caprolactones); polyesters; polycarbonates; polylactic acid; poly(amino acids); poly(alkylene oxalates); polyalkylene succinates; (maleic acids); chitin; chitosan; modified chitosan; collagen; silk; biocompatible polysaccharides; biocompatible copolymers (including block copolymers or random copolymers); hydrophilic or water soluble polymers, such as polyethylene glycol, (PEG) or polyvinyl pyrrolidone (PVP), with blocks of other biocompatible or biodegradable polymers, for example, poly(lactide), poly(lactide-co-glycolide, or polycaprolactone or combinations thereof, polymers and copolymers of ethylene and propylene, including ultra-high molecular weight polyethylene, ultra-high molecular weight polypropylene, nylon, polyesters such as poly(ethylene terephthalate), poly(tetrafluoroethylene), polyurethanes, poly(ether-urethanes), poly(methylmethacrylate), polyether ether ketone, polyolefins, Dacron, latex, silicones, polymeric cements, and polyethylene oxide).

[0323] In another preferred embodiment of the third aspect of the present invention, the one or more compounds can be first conjugated with other agents that have an affinity for, or can react with, a surface, and thereby immobilized on a surface. For example, the compounds can be tethered to a linkage that can be photo-activated to bind to a surface, or activated via another mechanism.

[0324] Examples of devices and articles that can be coated using the compositions include tubing and other surface medical devices, such as urinary catheter, stents, mucous extraction catheter, suction catheter, umbilical cannula, contact lenses, intrauterine devices, intravaginal and intraintestinal devices, endotracheal tubes, bronchoscopes, dental prostheses and orthodontic devices, dentures, teeth, surgical instruments, dental instruments, tubing, dental water lines, dental drain tubes, fabrics, paper, indicator strips (e.g., paper indicator strips or plastic indicator strips), adhesives (e.g., hydrogel adhesives, hot-melt adhesives, or solvent-based adhesives), bandages, tissue dressings or healing devices and occlusive patches, and any other surface devices used in the medical field. Devices may include electrodes, external prostheses, fixation tapes, compression bandages, and monitors of various types. Medical devices also include any device that may be placed at the insertion or implantation site such as the skin near the insertion or implantation site, and which include at least one surface which is susceptible to colonization by biofilm embedded microorganisms. In one specific embodiment, a composition is integrated into an adhesive, such as tape, thereby providing an adhesive, which may prevent growth or proliferation of biofilm embedded microorganisms on at least one surface of the adhesive. Medical devices include surfaces of equipment in operating rooms, emergency rooms, hospital rooms, clinics, and bathrooms. In a particularly preferred embodiment the following devices may be coated with the compounds: catheters, including central venous catheters, urinary catheters, dialysis catheters, and indwelling catheters (for example, catheters for hemodialysis and for administration of chemotherapeutic agents), cardiac implants including mechanical heart valves, stents, ventricular assist devices, pacemakers, cardiac rhythm management (CRM) devices, cardiac resynchronization therapy devices (CRTs), and implantable cardioverter defibrillators (ICDs), synthetic vascular grafts, arteriovenous shunts, cerebral spinal fluid shunts, cochlear devices, prosthetic joints, orthopedic implants, internal fixation devices, bone cements, percutaneous sutures, surgical mesh and surgical patches including hernia repair meshes and patches, breast reconstruction meshes and patches, meshes and patches for breast and face lifts, slings, and meshes and patches for pelvic floor reconstruction, tracheal and ventilator tubing, wound dressings, biological implants (including allografts, xenografts and autografts), penile implants, intraterine devices, endotracheal tubes, and contact lenses.

[0325] Other articles that can be coated in accordance with the third aspect of the present invention include articles for use in rearing animals, such as animals and articles mentioned in the context of the first aspect of the present invention.

[0326] Yet other articles that can be coated in accordance with the third aspect of the present invention include articles for use in the process of slaughter and/or processing the carcasses or parts thereof of animals, such as animals and articles mentioned in the context of the first aspect of the present invention.

[0327] Yet further articles that can be coated in accordance with the third aspect of the present invention include articles for the preparation and/or containment of foodstuffs, including foodstuffs comprising raw or cooked meats, eggs, dairy
products or other food products. The food products may be human and/or animal food products. [0328] Yet further articles that can be coated in accordance with the third aspect of the present invention include articles for the preparation and/or containment of drinks.

[0329] Accordingly, in another embodiment of the third aspect of the present invention there is provided a method of disinfecting a surface, or protecting a surface against infection, in need thereof; the method comprising contacting the surface with an effective amount of one or more compounds having the structure of having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention of the present invention as described further in section IIIA of this application, wherein the one or more compounds are coated onto the surface to be disinfected.

[0330] In some embodiments the one or more compounds may be applied to the surface in the form of a spray, an aerosol, or a foam.

[0331] The coated surface may, for example, be formed on the surface of an instrument selected from the group consisting of surgical instruments, cardiac and urinary catheters, implants, and ultrasound probes used in sterile body cavities.

[0332] The coated surface may, for example, be formed on the surface of a device selected from the group consisting of urinary catheter, stents, mucous extraction catheter, suction catheter, umbilical cannula, contact lenses, intratracheal devices, intravaginal and intraintestinal devices, endotracheal tubes, bronchioscopes, dental prostheses and orthodontic devices, surgical instruments, dental instruments, tubing, dental water lines, dental drain tubes, fabrics, paper, indicator strips (e.g., paper indicator strips or plastic indicator strips), adhesives (e.g., hydrogel adhesives, hot-melt adhesives, or solvent-based adhesives), bandages, tissue dressings or healing devices and occlusive patches, catheters, including central venous catheters, urinary catheters, dialysis catheters, and indwelling catheters, cardiac implants, mechanical heart valves, stents, ventricular assist devices, pacemakers, cardiac rhythm management (CRM) devices, cardiac resynchronization therapy devices (CRTs), and implantable cardioverter defibrillators (ICDs), synthetic vascular grafts, arteriovenous shunts, cerebral spinal fluid shunts, cochlear devices, prothetic joints, orthopedic implants, internal fixation devices, bone cements, percutaneous sutures, surgical mesh and surgical patches including hernia repair mesh, breast reconstruction mesh, mesh for breast and face lifts, slings, and mesh for pelvic floor reconstruction, tracheal and ventilator tubing, wound dressings, biological implants, penile implants, intratracheal devices, endotracheal tubes, and contact lenses.

[0333] The coated surface may, for example, be formed on the surface of an article selected from the group consisting of an industrial pipeline, liquid distribution lines, oil and gas pipelines and cosmetic container.

[0334] The coated surface may, for example, be formed on the surface of, or be incorporated into, or onto, a household item, such as an item selected from the group consisting of household disinfectants; laundry detergent; cleaning supplies; equipment involved in the leeching process or mining; wound care; toothpaste; mouth wash; dental floss; toothpicks; chewable products (including food products); a mouth shield; a dental instrument; dentures; dental retainers; dental braces including plastic braces (such as Inviasign); bristles of toothbrushes; dental prostheses and orthodontic devices; chewable non-food items, foods, or toys, such as dog bones and biscuits; a vacuum system; HVAC ((heating, ventilation and air conditioning)) systems; vacuum cleaner bags; paint covering; wall coverings; window frames; doors; door frames; cooling towers; humidifiers; vacuum cleaners; filters such as a vacuum filter, a humidifier filter, hot tub filter, or a swimming pool filter; toys; plastic bottles; water jugs; tap and water spout; washing machines; dishwashers; animal water dishes; bathroom tiles and fixtures; sinks; showers; shower heads; toilets; toilet lids; toilet seats; sealants and grout; towels; TUPPERWARE®; dishes; cups; utensils such as forks, spoons, knives, and spatulas; bowls; food storage containers; beverage storage containers; cutting boards; dish drying trays; garbage bags; sinks; fish ponds; swimming pools; swimming pool liners; swimming pool skimmer; pond liners; bird baths; garden hose; water sprinkling lines; plants; and hot tubs.

[0335] The coated surface may, for example, be formed on the surface of, or incorporated into, or onto, an article, device or apparatus used in the rearing and/or transport of animals, such as a chicken, for example, a meat-type chicken such as broiler chicken, or an egg-laying chicken such as a pullet or hen, or a breeder chicken, other poultry, such as a turkey, goose, quail or ducks, or livestock, such as cattle, sheep, goats or swine, alpaca, banteng, bison, cat, deer, dog, donkey, guayal, guinea pig, horse, llama, mule, rabbit, reindeer, water buffalo, yak, although the skilled person will appreciate that other feeds for animals, including zoo animals, captive animals, game animals, fish (include freshwater and saltwater fish, farmed fish, and ornamental fish), other marine and aquatic animals, including shellfish such as, but not limited to, oysters, mussels, clams, shrimps, prawns, lobsters, crayfish, crabs, cuttlefish, octopus, and squid, domestic animals such as cats and dogs, rodents (such as mice, rats, guinea pigs, hamsters), and horses, are also provided, as well as any other domestic, wild and farmed animal, including mammals, marine animals, amphibians, birds, reptiles, insects and other invertebrates. In some embodiments, the device or apparatus used in the rearing and/or transport of animals may be selected from an article, device or apparatus that is for the delivery and/or containment of animal feed and/or animal drinking water.

[0336] The coated surface may, for example, be formed on the surface of, or incorporated into, or onto, an article, device or apparatus used in the rearing, housing and/or transport of animals, such as a chicken, for example, a meat-type chicken such as broiler chicken, or an egg-laying chicken such as a pullet or hen, or a breeder chicken, other poultry, such as a turkey, goose, quail or ducks, or livestock, such as cattle, sheep, goats or swine, alpaca, banteng, bison, cat, deer, dog, donkey, guayal, guinea pig, horse, llama, mule, rabbit, reindeer, water buffalo, yak, although the skilled person will appreciate that other feeds for animals, including zoo animals, captive animals, game animals, fish (include freshwater and saltwater fish, farmed fish, and ornamental fish), other marine and aquatic animals, including shellfish such as, but not limited to, oysters, mussels, clams, shrimps, prawns, lobsters, crayfish, crabs, cuttlefish, octopus, and squid, domestic animals such as cats and dogs, rodents (such as mice, rats, guinea pigs, hamsters), and horses, are also provided, as well as any other domestic, wild and farmed animal, including mammals, marine animals, amphibians, birds, reptiles, insects and other invertebrates. In some embodiments, the device or apparatus used in the rearing, housing and/or transport of animals can include one or more of an article, device or apparatus used in the production, creation,
collection, storage, processing and/or packaging of an animal product. For example, an animal product may be a by-product of the animal (e.g., milk, eggs, or wool) or a downstream product thereof. Alternatively, an animal product may be the body or part of the body of the animal, and the harvesting process optionally includes the step of slaughtering the animal and further optionally preparing an animal carcass or part thereof as a product, such as a meat product.

[0337] The third aspect of the present invention also, therefore, provides a device, article, product, item, formulation, composition or coating per se, having a coating comprising one or more compounds having the structure or having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention of the present invention as described further in section III.A of this application, and for their use in the above-defined methods.

[0338] In one embodiment, the device, article, product, item, formulation, composition or coating comprises the one or more compounds in the coating in an amount effective to prevent biofilm formation. In another embodiment, the device, article, product, item, formulation, composition or coating comprises the one or more compounds in the coating in an amount effective to treat or reduce biofilm formation.

[0339] The third aspect of the present invention also provides the direct per se products of the above-defined methods and uses of the third aspect of the present invention, and downstream product produced therefrom.

[0340] The third aspect of the present invention also provides a compound conjugated to a structure that can anchor to a surface, wherein the compound has the structure of having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention of the present invention as described further in section III.A of this application. It may be preferred that the compound is selected from the group consisting of a complex of an amino acid or an α-hydroxy acid with Fe III, such as a complex of quinic acid with Fe III, a complex of L-lysine with Fe III, a complex of DOPA with Fe III and/or a complex of L-phenylalanine with Fe III. Optionally, the compound may be selected from the group consisting of the compounds represented by Formula I, Formula II, Formula III, Formula IV, Formula V, Formula VI, Formula VII, Formula VIII, Formula IX, Formula X, Formula XI, Formula XII, Formula XIII, Formula XIV, a compound that binds to major outer membrane proteins (MOMPs) or FlaA of Campylobacter, a synthetic human histo-blood group antigen, a mimetic of human histo-blood group antigen or a synthetic sugar.

[0341] Also provided by the third aspect of the present invention is a composition comprising one or more conjugated compounds as defined above, and an article coated with one or more of said conjugated compounds, or with said composition.

[0342] In one embodiment, the structure of the conjugated compound comprises hydroxyapatite or derivative thereof, and the conjugate is capable of anchoring, or is anchored to, a dental tissue.

[0343] For example, in a further embodiment, conjugated forms of the compounds, such as those shown in FIGS. 16A and B wherein the conjugates are conjugated to hydroxyapatite may be applied to tooth tissues, such as tooth enamel, dentin and pulp in order to prevent dental caries and infection. In another embodiment, the compounds can be applied using photo-reactive chemistry, for example, using conjugated forms of the compounds such as those shown in FIGS. 15A and B.

[0344] 4. Industrial, Cosmetic and Consumer Applications

[0345] The compositions can be used in accordance with a further embodiment of the third aspect of the present invention to disinfect industrial surfaces, by preventing and/or removing biofilm buildup on such surfaces.

[0346] In this embodiment, the formation of the biofilm may be prevented or inhibited, or a preformed biofilm may be removed by a method that comprises applying a composition of the present invention comprising the one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the present invention as described further in section III.A of this application, onto a surface in need thereof, for example as a spray, foam, gel, powders; dish or laundry detergents (liquid or solid), surface wax, glass cleaner, etc.

[0347] Accordingly, the third aspect of the present invention also provides an object or article that has been treated in accordance with the foregoing method.

[0348] Biofilms are continuously produced and often accumulate on numerous industrial surfaces and on biological surfaces. In an industrial setting, the presence of these biofilms causes a decrease in the efficiency of industrial machinery, requires increased maintenance, and presents potential health hazards. For example, the surfaces of water cooling towers become increasingly coated with microbially produced biofilm slime which both clogs water flow and reduces heat exchange capacity. Water cooling tower biofilms may also harbor pathogenic microorganisms such as Legionella pneumophila. Food preparation lines are routinely plagued by biofilm build-up both on the machinery and on the food product where biofilms often include potential pathogens. Biofilm formation comes with associated problems, such as accelerated deterioration of equipment through corrosion from cellular byproducts. There may also be a reduction in the efficacy of heat transfer and impairment of detection devices as the film disrupts transmission.

[0349] Pseudomonas aeruginosa readily binds to stainless steel or plastic (e.g. polyvinylchloride, polystyrene) surfaces causing major problems in both the medical and food industries, forming biofilm. Biofilms readily form on PVC and glass surfaces under the static condition, especially in the food industry.

[0350] a. Industrial Applications

[0351] The compositions and coatings in accordance with the third aspect of the present invention can be used to clean, or maintain, pipelines and hoses in industries such as food and beverage industries, paper mills, sewage treatment, drainage, cooling towers and gas and oil industries by contacting a surface with biofilm growth with the composition. Industrial applications include their use in dairy lines, either as a flush or wash for such lines, or incorporated within the lines, for example as a coating; liquid distribution lines in the food and beverage manufacture or dispensing, for example, use as a coating in feeder lines for high sugar or syrup distribution in the manufacturing of soft drinks; pulp and paper mills (for biofouling); in the manufacturing and containment of cosmetics from production line equipment down to the end consumable, either incorporated within the cosmetic or coated on the jar containing the cosmetic; in water treatment facilities; in the leaching process used in mining; to prevent corrosion caused or accelerated by organisms, in oil and gas pipelines
including fracking pipes, in the souring of oil fields, in anti-fouling coatings (for example on submarines and boats), and in cooling towers.

[0352] b. Consumer and Light Commercial Applications

[0353] Consumer and light commercial uses of the compounds and coatings in accordance with the third aspect of the present invention include their incorporation in general household disinfectants; laundry detergent; cleaning supplies; equipment involved in the leaching process or mining; wound care; a vacuum system; HVAC (heating, ventilation and air conditioning) systems; vacuum cleaner bags; paint covering; wall coverings; window frames; doors; door frames; cooling towers; boat hulls, humidifiers; vacuum cleaners; filters and membranes, such as a vacuum filter, a humidifier filter, hot tub filter, osmosis membranes, or a swimming pool filter; toys; plastic bottles; water jugs; toothpaste, mouthwash, a tap and water spout; incorporation into plastics for a variety of household items including the inside and outside of washing machines and dishwashers; animal water dishes; bathroom tiles and fixtures; sinks; showers; shower heads; toilets; toilet lids; toilet seats; sealants and grout; towels; TUPPERWARE® dishes; cups; utensils such as forks, spoons, knives, and spatulas; bowls; food storage containers; beverage storage containers; cutting boards; dish drying trays; garbage bags; bathtubs including whirlpool and jacuzzi bathtubs; sinks; fish ponds and tanks; swimming pools; swimming pool liners; swimming pool skimmer; pond liners; bird baths; garden hose; water sprinkling lines; planters; and hot tubs.

[0354] c. Cosmetic Applications

[0355] A further embodiment of the third aspect of the present invention provides cosmetics and cosmetic applications, as well as containers for cosmetics and applicators for cosmetics that incorporate and/or are coated by, the one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention of the present invention as described further in section III.A of this application.

[0356] Cosmetics (also known as makeup or make-up) include care substances used to enhance the appearance or odor of the human body. They are generally mixtures of chemical compounds, some being derived from natural sources (including natural oils) and many being synthetics. A cosmetic may be a substance that is suitable to be applied to the human body for cleansing, beautifying, promoting attractiveness, or altering the appearance without affecting the body’s structure or functions. Although soap is traditionally not considered to be a cosmetic, for the purposes of the present description the discussion of cosmetics can also be applied to soaps.

[0357] Exemplary cosmetics include skin-care creams, lotions, powders, perfumes, lipsticks, fingernail and toe nail polish, eye and facial makeup, towelettes, permanent waves, colored contact lenses, hair colors, hair sprays and gels, deodorants, hand sanitizer, baby products, bath oils, bubble baths, bath salts, butters and many other types of products. A subset of cosmetics is called “make-up,” which refers primarily to coloring products intended to alter the user’s appearance. Cosmetics that are meant to be used on the face and eye area are usually applied with a brush or the fingertips.

[0358] Cosmetics may comprise a variety of organic compounds and inorganic compounds. Typical organic compounds can include modified natural oils and fats as well as a variety of petrochemically derived agents. Inorganic compounds can include processed minerals such as iron oxides, talc, and zinc oxide. The oxides of zinc and iron may be classified as pigments, i.e., colorants, and may have no solubility in solvents.

[0359] The application of the third aspect of the present invention to cosmetics, cosmetic applications, cosmetic containers and/or cosmetic applicators may provide for methods to reduce, avoid, minimize or disrupt biofilms in the cosmetics, containers and/or applicators. Further, insofar as the applicant of the cosmetic to the body of the user achieves the delivery of one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention of the present invention as described further in section III.A of this application, then the cosmetics may be used to treat individuals in accordance with any of the embodiments of the second to third aspects of the present invention, particularly in the context of treating, reducing, prevent or disrupting bacterial infections, colonization, or biofilms on the skin, hair, nails, and/or in teeth of the user.

[0360] 5. Additional Medical Applications

[0361] In a further embodiment of the third aspect of the present invention, the compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention of the present invention as described further in section II.A of this application, and compositions comprising one or more said compound, can be used to treat any medical condition associated with biofilm formation as a result of microorganisms including, but not limited to gram-negative and gram-positive bacteria, including Pseudomonas, H. pylori, E. faecalis, Campylobacter, E. coli, EPEC, UPEC and Staphylococcus.

[0362] In addition to the conditions discussed above, rarer, but more serious manifestations of MRSA can occur, such as necrotizing fasciitis and pyomyositis (most commonly found in the tropics), necrotizing pneumonia, infective endocarditis (which affects the valves of the heart), and bone and joint infections. Additional conditions include severe or extensive disease (e.g., involving multiple sites of infection) or rapid progression in presence of associated celluities, signs and symptoms of systemic illness, associated comorbidities or immunosuppression, extremes of age, abscess in an area difficult to drain (e.g., face, hand, and genitalia), associated septic phlebitis, and lack of response to incision and drainage alone, purulent cellulitis, hospitalized patients with complicated SSTI (cSSTI; defined as patients with deeper soft-tissue infections, surgical/traumatic wound infection, and infected ulcers and burns), osteomyelitis, device-related osteoarticular infections.

[0363] In a further embodiment, the compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention of the present invention as described further in section III.A of this application, and compositions comprising one or more of said compound, may also be used in the treatment of keratitis, colon cancer (where biofilms play a role), and peri-implantitis, a bacterial infection around an implant that results in inflammation of the gums, and can lead to bone loss in the jaw.

[0364] Certain strains of enterohaemorrhagic E. coli (EHEC) found in the gut of both animals and humans can cause disease, and can be life-threatening in a small group of patients that develop haemolytic uraemic syndrome (HUS). EHEC is not treated with antibiotics because of the risks of developing HUS. The compounds may be useful in the treatment of EHEC infections both in humans and animals, and particularly in cattle.
Uropathogenic E. coli (UPEC) is the predominant etiologic agent that causes UTIs. Accordingly, the composition can also be used to inhibit or reduce biofilm involved in lower urinary tract infections (UTIs). UTI’s in human have been traditionally considered to be a self-limiting disease involving bacteria residing in the lumen of bladders. Intracellular bacterial community-like structures also have been identified in the urine sediments of patients with UTIs in a prospective study.

In one embodiment, the biofilm that is inhibited or disrupted by the third aspect of the present invention may be a bacterial biofilm. The bacteria forming the biofilm may be gram positive, or in an alternative embodiment may be gram negative, or the biofilm may be formed by a mixture of gram positive and gram negative bacteria.

Optionally, the biofilm may be inhibited by bacteria selected from the group consisting of S. epidermidis, E. faecalis, E. coli, S. aureus, H. pylori, Campylobacter, Enteropathogenic Escherichia coli (EPEC), Uropathogenic Escherichia coli (UPEC), and Pseudomonas or combinations thereof. Optionally, in certain embodiments of the third aspect of the present invention, the biofilm is a biofilm that is formed by bacteria other than bacteria that comprise, consist essentially of, or consist of proteobacteria class, such as any one or more of the spirilliod Wolinella spp., Helicobacter spp., and most particularly Campylobacter spp.

Optionally, the one or more compounds administered to a subject (such as a human or animal) in accordance with the third aspect of the present invention may be a pharmaceutical or veterinary product, and further may include one or more excipients, such as discussed in section III.C of this application, below.

In one embodiment of the third aspect of the present invention, for the treatment of biofilms in a subject (such as a human or animal), the one or more compounds is administered to a subject by one or more routes selected from: parenteral delivery, such as discussed below in section III.C.1 of this application, including a controlled release formulation, such as discussed below in section III.C.1(a) of this application, and injectable or implantable formulation, such as discussed below in section III.C.1(b) of this application; enteral delivery, such as discussed below in section III.C.2 of this application, including a controlled release enteral formulation, such as discussed below in section III.C.2(a) of this application, with further reference to extended release dosage forms and delayed release dosage forms as discussed therein; oral delivery; topical delivery, such as discussed below in section III.C.3 of this application, including as an emulsion, lotion, cream, ointment, gel, or foam as discussed in parts (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) respectively below in section III.C.3 of this application; buccal delivery; sublingual delivery; sublingual delivery; in or on a dental product, such as a toothpaste, a mouthwash, a dental floss, a mouth shield; dental delivery; or transdermal delivery.

In some embodiment of the third aspect of the present invention, the biofilm may be associated with a bacterial infection selected from the group consisting of impetigo, boils, abscesses, folliculitis, cellulitis, necrotizing fasciitis, pyomyositis, surgical/traumatic wound infection, and infected ulcers and burns), osteomyelitis, device-related osteoarticular infections, impetigo, secondarily infected skin lesions, meningitis, brain abscess, subdural empyema, spinal epidural abscess, arterial damage, gastritis, urinary tract infections, biliary tract infections, cholecystitis, cystitis, sinus infections, ear infections, otitis media, otitis externa, leprosy, tuberculosis, conjunctivitis, benign prostatic hyperplasia, chronic prostatitis, lung infections including chronic lung infections of humans with cystic fibrosis, osteomyelitis, catheter infections, bloodstream infections, skin infections, acne, rosacea, dental caries, periodontitis, gingivitis, nosocomial infections, arterial damage, endocarditis, periostheotic joint infections, open or chronic wound infections, venous stasis ulcers, diabetic ulcers, arterial leg ulcers, pressure ulcers, endocarditis, pneumonia, orthopedic prosthesis and orthopedic implant infections, peritoneal dialysis peritonitis, cirrhosis, and any other acute or chronic infection that involves or possesses a biofilm.

A further embodiment of the third aspect of the present invention provides a method of treating a microbial infection in a subject in need thereof, the method comprising administering to the subject an effective amount of one or more compounds having the structure of Formula A or B, or other compounds of the invention of the present invention as described further in section III.A of this application. Likewise, this embodiment also provides for the use of one or more of said compounds for treating a microbial infection in a subject in need thereof.

In certain embodiments, the microbial infection is caused by bacteria, such as gram positive bacteria, or gram negative bacteria. For example, the infection may be caused by bacteria selected from the group consisting of S. epidermidis, E. faecalis, E. coli, S. aureus, H. pylori, Campylobacter, Enteropathogenic Escherichia coli (EPEC), Uropathogenic Escherichia coli (UPEC), and Pseudomonas or combinations thereof and/or optionally wherein the infection is not caused by bacteria that comprise, consist essentially of, or consist of proteobacteria class, such as any one or more of the spirilliod Wolinella spp., Helicobacter spp., and most particularly Campylobacter spp.

Optionally, in the treatment of a microbial infection in a subject in need thereof in accordance with this embodiment of the third aspect of the present invention, the one or more compounds may be administered to a subject by parenteral delivery; enteral delivery; oral delivery; topical delivery, such as in the form of an emulsion, lotion, cream, ointment, gel or foam; buccal delivery; sublingual delivery; sublingual delivery; in or on a dental product or dental device, such as a dental product, including but not limited to a toothpaste, a mouthwash, a dental floss, toothpicks, chewable products (including food products), a mouth shield, a dental instrument, dentures, dental retainers, dental braces including plastic braces (such as Invisalign), bristles of toothbrushes, dental prostheses and orthodontic devices, chewable non-food items, foods, or toys, such as dog bones and biscuits; dental delivery; or transdermal delivery.

In certain embodiments, the treatment of a microbial infection in a subject in need thereof in accordance with the this embodiment of the third aspect of the present invention may be to treat an infection is selected from the group consisting of impetigo, boils, abscesses, folliculitis, cellulitis, necrotizing fasciitis, pyomyositis, surgical/traumatic wound infection, and infected ulcers and burns), osteomyelitis, device-related osteoarticular infections, impetigo, secondarily infected skin lesions, meningitis, brain abscess, subdural empyema, spinal epidural abscess, arterial damage, gastritis, urinary tract infections, biliary tract infections, cholecystitis, cystitis, sinus infections, ear infections, otitis media, otitis externa, leprosy, tuberculosis, conjunctivitis,
bloodstream infections, benign prostatic hyperplasia, chronic prostatitis, lung infections including chronic lung infections of humans with cystic fibrosis, osteomyelitis, catheter infections, bloodstream infections, skin infections, acne, rosacea, dental caries, periodontitis, gingivitis, nosocomial infections, arterial damage, endocarditis, perioperative joint infections, open or chronic wound infections, venous stasis ulcers, diabetic ulcers, arterial leg ulcers, pressure ulcers, endocarditis, pneumonia, orthopedic prosthesis and orthopedic implant infections, peritoneal dialysis peritonitis, cirrhosis, and any other acute or chronic infection that involves or possesses a biofilm.

[0375] In certain embodiments for the treatment of a microbial infection in a subject in need thereof in accordance with this embodiment of the third aspect of the present invention, the infection may be caused by a drug-resistant strain of E. coli.

[0376] Optionally, the treatment of a microbial infection in a subject in need thereof in accordance with this embodiment of the third aspect of the present invention may be for the treatment of a urinary tract infection.

[0377] Optionally, the treatment of a microbial infection in a subject in need thereof in accordance with this embodiment of the third aspect of the present invention, the subject may be one that is hospitalized and/or is immunocompromised.

[0378] Optionally, the treatment of a microbial infection in a subject in need thereof in accordance with this embodiment of the third aspect of the present invention may also include further administering one or more antimicrobial agents, such as one or more antibiotics, to the subject. This may, for example, be conducted in accordance with any one or more of the embodiments of the second aspect of the present invention.

III. Compounds and Compositions

[0379] The present inventors have identified a class of a broad range of activity, particularly against bacteria, and has developed numerous uses for, and methods involving, the compounds, particularly in the formation of compositions. The compounds, which are further defined in Section III.A of this application, below, and compositions comprising one or more of said compounds, are presented herewith as a fourth aspect of the present invention. The compounds and compositions comprising one or more of the compounds can be used to inhibit or reduce biofilm formation on a surface, treat or prevent an infection, and kill some antibiotic resistant organisms. In one embodiment, the invention is generally directed to compounds and compositions comprising one or more of the compounds, and methods and uses employing one or more of the compounds and/or compositions, for inhibiting, reducing, or preventing biofilm formation or buildup on a surface or to removing, dispersing, reducing, or eradicating biofilm on a surface. In another embodiment, the invention also generally relates to compounds and compositions comprising one or more of the compounds, and methods and uses employing one or more of the compounds and/or compositions, for the treatment of, inhibition of growth of, and inhibition of colonization by, bacteria, both in biological and non-biological environments. In a further embodiment, the invention also relates to compounds and compositions comprising one or more of the compounds, and methods and uses employing one or more of the compounds and/or compositions, for disinfecting surfaces, both in biological and non-biological environments, and products that have been coated with, or treated by, one or more of the compounds and/or compositions of the present invention. In another embodiment, the invention also relates to compounds and compositions comprising one or more of the compounds, and methods and uses employing one or more of the compounds and/or compositions, for potentiating the effects of one or more antibiotics, increasing the sensitivity of bacteria (including antibiotic-resistant bacteria) to one or more antibiotics, and also to reversing antibiotic resistance in bacteria. In yet another embodiment, the invention also relates to compounds and compositions comprising one or more of the compounds, and methods and uses employing one or more of the compounds and/or compositions, for enhancing the growth of animals and their efficiency of feed utilization, in particular by oral administration of feed and drink compositions.

[0380] A. Compounds

[0381] The following compounds as described in this section of the application are provided herewith as a fourth aspect of the present invention.

[0382] All other aspects of the present invention may utilize one or more types of compounds as defined in this section, including derivatives and salts as defined in sub-sections 1 and 2, respectively.

[0383] Compositions comprising, consisting essentially of, or consisting of, one or more of these compounds is also provided as a further embodiment of the fourth aspect of the present invention. These compositions may be used in all of the other various aspects of the present invention, and methods and uses of the present invention which employ said compositions, and may comprise, consist essentially of, or consist of, one or more types of compound as defined in this section, including derivatives and salts as defined in sub-sections 1 and 2, respectively.

[0384] Without limitation, compounds of particular interest for use in accordance with the present invention include Fe III complexes comprising ligands bound to the iron centre selected from amino acids or α-hydroxy acids, including but not limited to ferri quinate (also referred to herein exchangeable as FeQ and Fe-QA), ferric tyrosine (also referred herein as FeTyr), ferric DOPA (also referred herein as FeDOPA), and ferric phenylalanine (also referred herein as Fe-Phe). Further, compounds which are structural and/or functional variants, derivatives and/or analogs of the foregoing compounds, as further described below in this section, are of particular interest to the present invention.

[0385] The ligands that may be used in such complexes include ligands based on amino acids, α-hydroxy acids, o-hydroxy benzoic acids or pyridine-2-carboxylic acids.

[0386] Exemplary amino acids can include, but are not limited to alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine, glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, and valine, each preferably in the L-isofom although, as discussed above, in an alternative embodiment one or more (optionally all) may be in the D-isofom. Mixtures of optical isomers of the same amino acid may, or may not, be used in some embodiments.

[0387] Exemplary α-hydroxy acids include, but are not limited to, quinic acid, lactic acid, glycolic acid, citric acid and mandelic acid.

[0388] Exemplary o-hydroxy benzoic acids include, but are not limited to, salicylic acid.

[0389] Exemplary pyridine-2-carboxylic acids include, but are not limited to, α-Picolinic acid.
In certain embodiments, compounds for use in the present invention, and which may bind to MOMPs or FlaA of Campylobacter, are Fe III complexes each containing three bidentate ligands, such as described herein.

In further embodiments, compounds for use in the present invention, and which may optionally bind to MOMPs or FlaA of Campylobacter, are Fe III complexes defined according to the following chemical Formula A:

or a salt and/or hydrate thereof, wherein:

X, X', and X" can independently be NH₂, OH, CO₂-, CO₂H, OR₂, NR²H, NR²R², R²ONO₂, R²NO₂, SH, SR², and Z, Z', and Z" may all be the same or they may all be different, or, alternatively, two may be the same and one may be different;

Y, Y', and Y" can independently be O, NH, NH₂, NR², NR²R², SH, OR₂, OH, and Y, Y', and Y" may all be the same or they may all be different, or, alternatively, two may be the same and one may be different;

Z, Z', and Z" may independently be O, S, NH, NR³, and Z, Z', and Z" may all be the same or they may all be different, or, alternatively, two may be the same and one may be different;

R, R', R", R', and R" can independently be H, CH₃, CH₂SH, CH₂CO₂H, CH₂CH₂CO₂H, CH₂C₂H₄, CH₂C₂H₅, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂H₂N₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂(NH₂), CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CONH₂, CH₂CH₂CONH₂, CH₂CH₂CONH₂, CH₂CH₂CONH₂, CH₂CH₂CONH₂, CH₂CH₂CONH₂, CH₂CH₂CONH₂, CH₂CH₂CONH₂, CH₂CH₂CONH₂, CH₂CH₂CONH₂, CH₂OH, CH₂OH, CH₂SeH, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂H₂N₂, CH₂CH₂OH and R, R', R", R', and R", and R² and may all be the same or they may all be different, or, alternatively, up to five may be the same and one or more may be different; or

any relevant pair of R and R', R" and R', and R² and R" (i.e. when they are bound to the same carbon atom) are linked to form a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl ring group;

R³ and R⁴ can independently be alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, phenyl, aryl, halo- and hydroxy-substituted radicals, hydroxyl radicals, nitrogen-substituted radicals, oxygen-substituted radicals, or hydrogen. In some embodiments, R³ and R⁴ may all be the same or they may all be different, or, alternatively, two may be the same and one may be different.

In embodiments in which one or more pairs of R and R', R" and R', and R² and R" are linked to form a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl ring group, the substituents on the cycloalkyl group can be selected from, but are not limited to, —O and, particularly, OH, NH₂, NR², NR²R², SH, and OR², where R² and R² are as defined above.

It is preferred that the bonds between the Fe and X, X' and X" and between the Fe and Y, Y' and Y" are ionic.

In a particular embodiment, X, X', and X" can independently be NH₂, OH, CO₂-, CO₂H, OR₂, NR²H or NR²R² (preferably NH₂ or OH);

Y, Y', and Y" can independently be O, NH, NH₂, OR₂ or OH (preferably O);

Z, Z', and Z" may independently be O or S (preferably O);

R, R', R", R', and R" can independently be H, CH₃, CH₂SH, CH₂CO₂H, CH₂CH₂CO₂H, CH₂C₂H₄, CH₂C₂H₅, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂H₂N₂, CH₂CH₂CH₂(NH₂), CH₂CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂CONH₂, CH₂CH₂CONH₂, CH₂CH₂CONH₂, CH₂CH₂CONH₂, CH₂CH₂CONH₂, CH₂CH₂CONH₂, CH₂CH₂CONH₂, CH₂CH₂CONH₂, CH₂CH₂CONH₂, CH₂CH₂CONH₂, CH₂CH₂CONH₂, CH₂OH, CH₂OH, CH₂SeH, CH₂CH₃, CH₂CH₂H₂N₂, CH₂CH₂OH and R, R', R", R', and R", and R² and may all be the same or they may all be different, or, alternatively, up to five may be the same and one or more may be different; or

any relevant pair of R and R', R" and R', and R² and R" (i.e. when they are bound to the same carbon atom) are linked to form a cyclohexyl ring group optionally substituted one or more substituents selected from —O and, particularly, OH, NH₂, NR², NR²R², SH, and OR²;

R³ and R⁴ independently represent methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, or benzyl.

Particular compounds that may be mentioned include those in which R', R" and R³ represent H, and R³ and R⁴ represent a group as defined above other than H; or

each pair of R and R', R" and R', and R² and R" (i.e. when they are bound to the same carbon atom) are linked to form a cyclohexyl ring group optionally substituted one or more substituents selected from —O and, particularly, OH, NH₂, NR², NR²R², SH, and OR².

In a further embodiment, R³ and R⁴ are independently C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ alkenyl, phenyl or benzyl (which latter four groups are optionally substituted by one or more halo or hydroxy groups). For example, R³ and R⁴ may independently represent methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl or benzyl.

In a preferred embodiment, X, X', and X" represent O and Z, Z', and Z" represent O. Particular examples of such compounds include those in which X, X', and X" independently represent NH₂ or OH.

Functional variants of compounds according to Formula A may also be used in the present invention, and include other compounds as described in this section of the application.

For example, in a yet further embodiment, compounds for use in the present invention, and which may bind to MOMPs or FlaA of Campylobacter, are Fe III complexes defined according to the following chemical Formula B:
or a salt and/or hydrate thereof, wherein:

[0412] X, X and X can independently be —C(R)—; or
—N—;

[0413] R can independently be NHR, OH, CO—, CO₂H,
OR, NR₂, NH₂, NO₂ or NH₂; and each R may
be the same or they may all be different, or,
alternatively, two may be the same and one may be different;

[0414] Y, Y and Y can independently be O, NH, NH₂,
NR₂, NR₂, NH₂, OR, NH₂, OH, and Y, Y and Y may
be the same or they may all be different, or,
alternatively, two may be the same and one may be different;

[0415] Z, Z and Z may independently be: O, S, NH, NR₃,
and Z, Z and Z may be the same or they may all be different,
or, alternatively, two may be the same and one may be different;

[0416] m₁, m₂ and m₃ may independently be 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;
and m₁, m₂ and m₃ may all be the same or they may all be different,
or, alternatively, two may be the same and one may be different;

[0417] R⁵, R⁶ and R⁷ are each independently selected from
OH, NH₂, NH₂, NR₃, NH₂, SH, OR₃, and R⁵, R⁶ and R⁷
may all be the same or they may all be different;

[0418] R⁵, R⁶ and R⁷ can independently be alkyl, alkenyl,
aryl, heteroaromatic, halogen, hydroxyl, halogen-containing radicals,
hydroxyl radicals, nitrogen-containing radicals, oxygen-containing radicals,
or hydrogen. In some embodiments, R⁵, R⁶ and R⁷
may all be the same or they may all be different;

[0419] It is preferable that the bonds between the Fe and X,
X and X and between the Fe and Y, Y and Y are ionic.

[0420] In a particular embodiment, X, X and X can independently be —C(OH)—; or —N—;

[0421] Y, Y and Y can independently be O, NH, NH₂,
OR₃ or OH (preferably O);

[0422] Z, Z and Z may independently be O or S (preferably O);

[0423] R⁵, R⁶ and R⁷ are each independently selected from
OH, NH₂, NH₂, and OR₃ (preferably R⁵, R⁶ and R⁷ are all OH);

[0424] m₁, m₂ and m₃ may independently be selected from
0, 1 and 2;

[0425] R⁵ and R⁷ independently represent methyl, ethyl,
propyl, butyl, or benzyl.

[0426] In a further embodiment, R⁵ and R⁷ independently represent
C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ alkenyl, phenyl or benzyl (which latter four groups are optionally substituted by one or more halogen or hydroxyl groups). For example, R⁵ and R⁷ may independently represent methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl or benzyl.

[0427] In a preferred embodiment, Y, Y and Y represent
O, Z, Z and Z represent O, R⁵, R⁶ and R⁷ represent OH, and
m₁, m₂ and m₃ are selected from 0, 1 and 2. Particular examples of such compounds include those in which X, X and X are independently representative —C(OH) —; or —N—;

[0428] In a further preferred embodiment, the ligands bound to the iron centre are amino acids or α-hydroxy acids. Therefore, it is most preferred that Y, Y, Y, Z, Z and Z represent O, X, X and X represent NH₃ or OH, and R⁵, R⁷
and R⁷ represent H. Where one or more of the ligands is an amino acid (e.g. for compounds of formula A in which X, X and X represent NH₃), then it is preferred that the amino acid is an L-amino acid (or glycine), although in an alternative embodiment one or more (optionally all) of the ligands may be a D-amino acid. Exemplary amino acids can include, but are not limited to alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine, glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleu-

h) a complex of L-tyrosine with Fe III (Fe-Tyr, also denoted Fe—Y)
i) a complex of quinic acid with Fe III (Fe-QA, also denoted FeQ)

Formula IX

Exemplary compounds of Fe complexes according to Formula B include Formulas X-XIV as shown below:

j) a complex of 2,3,5-trihydroxybenzoic acid with Fe III

Formula X

k) a complex of 2,4,5-trihydroxybenzoic acid with Fe

Formula IX

m) a complex of 4,6-dihydroxypyrindine-2-carboxylic acid with Fe III

Formula XIII

n) a complex of salicylic acid with Fe III

Formula XIV

[0431] Optionally, in one embodiment, an Fe complex as described above (e.g. according to Formula A or Formula B) for use in any of the first, second or third aspects of the present invention may not be a complex of quinic acid with Fe III (such as a complex having the structure of Formula IX). That
is to say, in one optional embodiment, Formula A excludes a complex of quinic acid with Fe III (such as a complex having the structure of Formula IX).

[0432] In a further embodiment, a compound according to Formula A, or Formula B, for use in the present invention may be a compound that inhibits the binding of C. jejuni to a histo-blood group antigen. This can, for example, be measured when the bacteria is grown in a medium containing the compound, the medium containing the compound is washed away, and the binding of the bacteria to the histo-blood group antigen is determined by an ELISA assay (such as in accordance with the method as described in Example 4) and compared to a control where the bacteria is not grown in the presence of the compound. Preferably the compound inhibits the binding of C. jejuni to a histo-blood group antigen at a level that is at, or at least, about 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, more preferably at, or at least, about 5%, even more preferably at, or at least, about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99%, 100% or more than the level of inhibition of the binding of C. jejuni to a histo-blood group antigen by either a complex of L-tyrosine with Fe III or a complex of quinic acid with Fe III at the same molar concentration.

[0433] In a further embodiment, a compound according to Formula A, or Formula B, for use in the present invention may be a compound that inhibits biofilm formation by bacteria as measured in a plastic bead assay (such as in accordance with a method as described in Example 1), wherein the bacteria is grown in a medium containing the compound to form a growth suspension of the bacteria at 0.0001 OD/ml, the growth suspension is allowed to grow with plastic coated UV beads (Lascells), and the beads are assayed after 24 hours for the presence of biofilm formation on the beads (by counting bacteria after release from the beads), and compared to a control group where the bacteria is not grown in the presence of the compound. Preferably the compound inhibits the binding of the bacteria to the plastic coated beads at a level of inhibition that is at, or at least, about 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, more preferably at, or at least, about 5%, even more preferably at, or at least, about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99%, 100% or more than the level of inhibition of the binding of the bacteria to the plastic coated UV beads by either a complex of L-tyrosine with Fe III or a complex of quinic acid with Fe III at the same molar concentration. In particularly preferred embodiment, the bacteria can be Enterococcus faecalis, Staphylococcus epidermidis, Staphylococcus aureus, Campylobacter jejuni, Pseudomonas aeruginosa, Enteropathogenic Escherichia coli, and Enteropathogenic Escherichia coli.

[0434] In a further embodiment, a compound according to Formula A, or Formula B, for use in the present invention may be a compound that inhibits binding of Helicobacter pylori to human gastric tissue (for example as determined by a method as described in Example 5) at a level of inhibition that is at, or at least, about 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, more preferably at, or at least, about 5%, even more preferably at, or at least, about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99%, 100% or more than the level of inhibition of the binding of the bacteria to human gastric tissue by either a complex of L-tyrosine with Fe III or a complex of quinic acid with Fe III at the same molar concentration as measured by counting the average number of bacteria bound to the tissue.

[0435] In a further embodiment, a compound according to Formula A, or Formula B, for use in the present invention may be a compound that inhibits biofilm formation of a bacteria, but does not inhibit planktonic growth of the bacteria (for example, as determined using a method as described in Example 7), wherein the bacteria can be one or more of the following: Enterococcus faecalis, Staphylococcus epidermidis, Staphylococcus aureus, Campylobacter jejuni, Pseudomonas aeruginosa, Uropathogenic Escherichia coli, and Enteropathogenic Escherichia coli. Preferably the compounds inhibit biofilm formation (for example, as measured by coverage rate in Example 7), at a level that is at, or at least, about 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, more preferably at, or at least, about 5%, even more preferably at, or at least, about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99%, 100% or more than the level of biofilm inhibition by a complex of L-tyrosine with Fe III or a complex of quinic acid with Fe III at the same molar concentration.

[0436] In a further embodiment, a compound according to Formula A, or Formula B, for use in the present invention may be a compound for the treatment of cystic fibrosis. In one embodiment, one or more compounds of Formula A may be delivered using a nebulizer spray. In another embodiment, one or more compounds of Formula A may be delivered in liposomes for the treatment of patients with cystic fibrosis.

[0437] In a further embodiment, a compound according to Formula A, or Formula B, for use in the present invention may be a compound that prevents attachment of bacteria to a surface (for example, when determined in accordance with a method as described in Example 13), and the prevention of attachment of bacteria to the surface is at a level that is at, or at least, about 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, more preferably at, or at least, about 5%, even more preferably at, or at least, about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99%, 100% or more than the level of bacteria attachment by a complex of L-tyrosine with Fe III or a complex of quinic acid with Fe III at the same molar concentration as measured by optical density. In particularly preferred embodiment, the bacteria can be Enterococcus faecalis, Staphylococcus epidermidis, Staphylococcus aureus, Campylobacter jejuni, Pseudomonas aeruginosa, Uropathogenic Escherichia coli, and Enteropathogenic Escherichia coli.

[0438] In a further embodiment, a compound according to Formula A, or Formula B, for use in the present invention may be a compound that is capable of rendering an antibiotic resistant strain of bacteria sensitive to the antibiotic to which it is otherwise resistant (for example, when determined by a method that comprises immersing a patch in a solution of the compound and an antibiotic, such as kanamycin, for example at a concentration of 50 μg/ml as described in Example 9, placed on a plate with the antibiotic resistant strain (such as a kanamycin resistant strain of Enteropathogenic Escherichia coli or Campylobacter jejuni)), and causes the bacteria to fail to grow or reduces the rate of growth of the antibiotic resistant strain in the presence of the antibiotic by a level that is at, or at least, about 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, more preferably at, or at least, about 5%, even more preferably at, or at least, about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99%, 100% or more than the level of reduction of the rate of growth caused by a complex of L-tyrosine with Fe III or a complex of quinic acid with Fe III at the same molar concentration.

[0439] In a further embodiment, a compound according to Formula A, or Formula B, for use in the present invention may be a compound that causes a decrease in the rate of growth to a level that is at, or at least, about 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, more
preferably at, or at least, about 5%, even more preferably at, or at least, about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99%, 100% or more of the decrease in the rate of growth measured by optical density of an antibiotic resistant bacteria when grown in the presence of the compound and the antibiotic, for example as determined by a method as described in Examples 11 and/or 12. The combinations of antibiotics and antibiotic resistant bacteria can, for example, be one or more of the following: (i) kanamycin and a kanamycin-resistant bacteria, (ii) gentamicin and a gentamicin-resistant enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli*, and (iii) kanamycin and a clinical isolate of *Pseudomonas* (PAO Clinical) as described in Example 14.

In accordance with one embodiment, instead of the direct administration of the one or more compounds, it or they may be formed in vivo, by administering a suitable iron containing substance and one or more suitable ligands capable of forming the compounds in vivo with the iron compound (see: Campbell and Hasinoff Ferrous sulfate reduces levodopa bioavailability; Chelation as a possible mechanism, *Clin. Pharmacol. Ther.* 45:220-5, 1989). For example, ferrous sulfate and tyrosine (as ligand) may be administered in order to form Fe-Tyr in vivo, ferrous sulfate and L-DOPA (as ligand) may be administered in order to form Fe-DOPA in vivo, ferrous sulfate and L-phenylalanine (as ligand) may be administered in order to form Fe-Phe in vivo or ferrous sulfate and quinic acid (as ligand) may be administered in order to form Fe-QA in vivo. In this example, Fe$^{2+}$ is oxidized to Fe$^{3+}$ in vivo, and may complex with tyrosine, L-DOPA, or phenylalanine respectively. The compounds may also be formed in vivo from any substance that can be metabolized in vivo to the compounds. For example, phenylalanine could be administered with ferrous sulfate since it will be metabolized to tyrosine in vivo, and may then complex with the ferric iron (formed from oxidation of ferrous sulfate). Alternatively, ferric chloride could also be administered with, for example, tyrosine, quinic acid, L-DOPA and/or phenylalanine.

Optionally, one or more compounds for use in any of the first, second or third aspects of the present invention (which may or may not be compounds according to Formula A or Formula B as discussed above) are ligands for the major outer membrane proteins (MOMP's) or FlaA of *Campylobacter*, and/or may be capable of downregulating the expression of FlaA and/or FlaB proteins in a bacteria such as *Campylobacter*, such as to the extent of causing a reduced bacterial motility such as when determined by a method as described in Example 21 of the present application. The binding of the compounds to the MOMP's or FlaA inhibits the MOMP's or FlaA from attaching, binding, or associating with other proteins, biofilm components, surfaces or other bacteria.

The compound can be a mimetic or synthetic human histo-blood group antigen or a synthetic sugar. A synthetic human histo-blood group antigen may be a sugar, for example a saccharide having the same structure as a natural human histo-blood group antigen such as for example H-I antigen, H-II antigen, Lewis antigen, Le$^a$, Le$^b$ or Le$^c$. A preferred compound is ferric quinate (Fe-QA).

The compounds provided herein which bind to MOMP's or FlaA of *Campylobacter* include compounds with structures described in this section, in accordance with Formulae A or B, or further compounds as described below. It has been demonstrated that these compounds inhibit both gram negative bacteria, such as *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Campylobacter jejuni*, *Helicobacter pylori*, *Escherichia coli*, Enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* (EPEC), Uropathogenic *Escherichia coli* (UPEC) and gram positive bacteria, such as *Staphylococcus epidermidis*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, and *Enterococcus faecalis*, which are believed to be predictive of efficacy with other species There is low homology between the MOMP of *Campylobacter* and other bacteria. It is believed that the compounds interact with several surface porin-like bacterial proteins that have not yet been identified on other bacteria.
d) N-(3,5-Bis-quinylanino-cyclohexyl)-quinamide

\[ \begin{align*}
AQ & \quad HN \\
& \quad NH \quad QA \\
& \quad NH \quad QA
\end{align*} \]

f) N-(4,5-Bis-quinylanino-2-hydroxy-6-quinyllamino-methyl-tetrahydropyran-3-yl)-quinamide

\[ \begin{align*}
NH & \quad QA \\
AQ & \quad HN \\
& \quad OH \\
& \quad OH \\
& \quad AQ \quad HN \\
& \quad NH \quad QA
\end{align*} \]

The foregoing compounds for use in any of the aspects of the present invention may also be in the form of hydrates, or salts of hydrates. For example, the compositions may be Fe-Tyr x H2O, FeQ x H2O, FeDOPA x H2O or Fe-Phe x H2O. The compounds may also be hydrates containing salts, for example hydrates with bases such as lithium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide or potassium hydroxide present.

In the case of compounds which are Fe III complexes comprising ligands bound to the iron centre, as described above, in one option not all ligands will be the same in the compositions comprising the Fe III complex compounds. For example, in the case that the compound is FeTyr, then this may be formed by creating a complex from Fe III and a commercial source of tyrosine (Tyr), which may include low levels (typically, less than 10%, such as less than 2% or about 2.5%) of one or more further amino acids, such as cysteine (Cys) and/or phenylalanine (Phe), and so in one optional embodiment, when the compound is FeTyr, then some of the compounds in the composition may include one or more alternative amino acids (e.g., Cys and/or Phe) as ligands. The proportion of ligands in the FeTyr composition that are not Tyr may be less than 10%, 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, 6%, 7%, 8%, 9%, 10%, 11%, 12%, 13%, 14%, 15%, 16%, 17%, 18%, 19%, 20%, 21%, 22%, 23%, 24%, 25%, 26%, 27%, 28%, 29%, 30%, 31%, 32%, 33%, 34%, 35%, 36%, 37%, 38%, 39%, 40%, 41%, 42%, 43%, 44%, 45%, 46%, 47%, 48%, 49%, 50%, 51%, 52%, 53%, 54%, 55%, 56%, 57%, 58%, 59%, 60%, 61%, 62%, 63%, 64%, 65%, 66%, 67%, 68%, 69%, 70%, 71%, 72%, 73%, 74%, 75%, 76%, 77%, 78%, 79%, 80%, 81%, 82%, 83%, 84%, 85%, 86%, 87%, 88%, 89%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99%, or 100% of the ligands in the composition are identical. In that context, in one embodiment the term “identical” discriminates between enantiomeric forms of ligand, that is, different enantiomers are not identical; whereas, in another embodiment, the term “identical” can be applied to different enantiomeric forms of ligand, that is, optionally different enantiomeric forms of the same ligand are considered to be identical.

Therefore, for example, in a composition comprising an Fe III complex as described above, it may be that less than 100% of the Fe III ligands are identical, although preferably at least 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99%, or 100% of the ligands in the composition are identical. In that context, in one embodiment the term “identical” discriminates between enantiomeric forms of ligand, that is, different enantiomers are not identical; whereas, in another embodiment, the term “identical” can be applied to different enantiomeric forms of ligand, that is, optionally different enantiomeric forms of the same ligand are considered to be identical.

1. Derivatives

Derivatives of the compounds for use in accordance with any of the aspects of the present invention, such as the compounds defined above, including Formula I-IX, Formula X to XIV, Formula A (or hydrates thereof) and Formula B (or hydrates thereof), may also be used. The term “derivative” does not mean that the derivative is synthesized from the parent compound either as a starting material or intermediate, although this may be the case. The term “derivative” can include salts (for example, pharmaceutically acceptable salts), prodrugs, or metabolites of the parent compound. Derivatives include compounds in which free amino groups in the parent compound have been derivatized to form amine hydrochlorides, p-toluene sulfonamides, benzoxycarbamides, t-butylxycarbamides, thiourea-type derivatives, trifluoroacetylamides, chloroacetylamides, or formamides. Derivatives include compounds having one or more amino substituents or hydrogen groups replaced with substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, aminoualkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl groups having from 1 to 30 carbon atoms.

2. Salts

The compounds for use in accordance with any of the aspects of the present invention, such as the compounds defined above, including of Formula I-IX, Formula X to XIV, Formula A (or hydrates thereof) and Formula B (or hydrates thereof) can be in the form of a salt, for example, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, but are not limited to, mineral or organic acid salts of basic residues such as ammonium and aliphatic or organic acids of acidic residues such as carboxylic acids. The pharmaceutically acceptable salts include the conventional non-toxic salts or the quaternary ammonium salts of the parent compound formed, for example, from non-toxic inorganic or organic acids and inorganic or organic bases. Such conventional non-toxic salts include those derived from inorganic acids such as hydrochloric, hydrobromic, sulfuric, sulfamic, phosphoric, and nitric acids; and the salts prepared from organic acids such as acetic, propionic, succinic, glutamic, benzoic, malic, hydroxymaleic, phenylacetic, glutamic, benzoic, salicylic, sulfuric, 2-aceetoxybenzoic, fumaric, tolune-sulfonic, naphthalenesulfonic, methanesulfonic, ethane disulfonic, oxalic, and isethionic salts, and bases such as lithium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide and ammonium hydroxide.
The pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds can be synthesized from the parent compound, which contains a basic or acidic moiety, by conventional chemical methods. Generally, such salts can be prepared by reacting the free acid or base forms of these compounds with a stoichiometric amount of the appropriate base or acid in water or in an organic solvent, or in a mixture of the two; generally, non-aqueous media like ethyl acetate, ethanol, isopropanol, or acetonitrile are preferred. Lists of suitable salts are found in Remington’s Pharmaceutical Sciences, 20th ed., Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Md., 2000, p. 704; and “Handbook of Pharmaceutical Salts: Properties, Selection, and Use,” P. Heinrich Stahl and Camille G. Wermuth, Eds., Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, 2002.

Antimicrobial agents that may be used therapeutically and/or non-therapeutically with the compounds of the present invention in accordance with any of the first, second, or third aspects of the present invention, for example for the treatment or prophylaxis of microbial infection in accordance with the third aspect of the present invention and/or in accordance with the second aspect of the present invention, either separately, simultaneously or sequentially, include, but are not limited to: (i) Aminoglycosides, including amikacin, gentamicin, kanamycin, neomycin, netilmicin, tobramycin, paromomycin, streptomycin, spectinomycin; (ii) Anasycins, including galdanamycin, herbimycin, rifaximin; (iii) Carbacephem, including loracarbef; (iv) Carbapenems, including ertapenem, doripenem, imipenem/cilastatin, meropenem; (v) Cephalosporins, including cefadroxil, cefadolin, cefalotin or cefalothin, cephalaxin, cefaclor, cefamandole, cefoxitin, cefprozil, cefotaxime, cefixime, cefdinir, cefditoren, cefpodoxime, cefuroxime, cefotaxime, cefepime, cefditoren, cefamandole, cefmenoxime, cefixacone, cefnembuter, celtobiprole, (vi) Glycopeptides, including teicoplanin, vancomycin, telavancin, dalbavancin, oritavancin; (vii) Lincomycins, including clindamycin, lincomycin, (viii) Lipopeptides including daptomycin, (ix) Macrolides including azithromycin, clarithromycin, dirithromycin, erromycin, roxithromycin, troleandomycin, telithromycin, spiramycin; (x) Monobactams, including aztreonam; (xi) Nitrofurans, including furazolidone, nitrofurantoin; (xii) Orazolidonines, including linezolid, posizolid, radezolid, torezolid; (xiii) Penicillins, including amoxicillin, ampicillin, carbenicillin, cloxacillin, dicloxacillin, flucloxacillin, mezlocillin, methicillin, nafcillin, oxacillin, penicillin G, penicillin V, piperacillin, tazocillin, ticarcillin, amoxicillin/clavulanate, ampicillin/sulbactam, piperacillin/tazobactam, ticarcillin/clavulanate; (xiv) Polypeptides including bacitracin, colistin, polymyxin B; (xv) Quinolones/Fluoroquinolones, including ciprofloxacin, enoxacin, gatifloxacin, gemifloxacin, levofloxacin, lomefloxacin, moxifloxacin, nalidixic acid, norfloxacin, ofloxacin, trovafloxacin, grepafloxacin, sparfloxacin, temafloxacin, timafloxacin, (xvi) Sulfonamides, including mafenide, sulfacetamide, sulfadiazine, silver sulfadiazine, sulfadimethoxine, sulfamethizole, sulfamethoxazole, sulfanilamide, sulfisalazine, sulfasoxazole, trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole, trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole; (xvii) Tetracyclines, including demeclocycline, doxycycline, minocycline, oxytetracycline, tetracycline; (xviii) Clonazapine, lamotrigine, ciprofloxacin, cefuroxime, cefpodoxime, ethambutol, ethionamide, isoniazid, pyrazinamide, rifampicin (rifampin), rifabutin, rifampicin, streptomycin, arsphenamine, chloramphenicol, fosfomycin, fusidic acid, metronidazole, mupirocin, platensimycin, quinupristin/dalfopristin, thiampenicol, tigecycline, tinidazole, and trimethoprim; and combinations thereof. The compounds may also be combined with triolosal and chlorhexidine. Other antimicrobial agents include: aztreonam; cefotetan and its disodium salt; loracarbef; cefoxitin and its sodium salt; cefazolin and its sodium salt; cefaclor; cephalothin and its sodium salt; cefotaxime; cefotaxime sodium salt; cefoperazone and its sodium salt; cefuroxime and its sodium salt; cefuroxime axetil; cefoprozil; cefazidime; cefotaxime and its sodium salt; cefadroxil; ceftazidime and its sodium salt; cephalexin; cefamandole nafate; cefepime and its hydrochloride, sulfate, and phosphate salt; ceflindin and its sodium salt; ceftriaxone and its sodium salt; cefixime and its sodium salt; cefpodoxime proxetil; meropenem and its sodium salt; imipenem and its sodium salt; clindamycin and its sodium salt; azithromycin; clarithromycin; dirithromycin; erythromycin and hydrochloride, sulfate, or phosphate salts, ethylsucinate, and stearate forms thereof; clindamycin; clindamycin hydrochloride, sulfate, or phosphate salt; lincomycin and hydrochloride, sulfate, or phosphate salt thereof, tetracycline and its hydrochloride, sulfate, or phosphate salt; streptomycin and its hydrochloride, sulfate, or phosphate salt; neomycin and its hydrochloride, sulfate, or phosphate salt; acetyl sulfoxoazoxol; colistinethate and its sodium salt; quinupristin; dalproforsin; amoxicillin, ampicillin and its sodium salt; clavulanic acid and its sodium or potassium salt; penicillin G; penicillin G benzathine, or procaine salt; penicillin G sodium or potassium salt; carbencillin and its disodium or indanyl disodium salt; piperacillin and its sodium salt; ticarcillin and its disodium salt; sulbactam and its sodium salt; moxifloxacin; ciprofloxacin; ofloxacin; levofloxacin; norfloxacin; gatifloxacin; trovafloxacin mesylate; alatrofloxacn mesylate; trimethoprim; sulfamethoxazole; demeclocycline and its hydrochloride, sulfate, or phosphate salt; doxycycline and its hydrochloride, sulfate, or phosphate salt; oxytetacycline and its hydrochloride, sulfate, or phosphate salt; chlorotetacycline and its hydrochloride, sul fate, or phosphate salt; metronidazole; dapsone; atovaquone; rifabutin; linezolid; polymixin B and its hydrochloride, sulfate, or phosphate salt; sulfacetamide and its sodium salt; clarihmycin; and silver ions, salts, and complexes.

One preferred embodiment of any of the aspects of the present invention, such as in accordance with the second aspect of the present invention, envisions the use of a complex of quinic acid with Fe III (Fe-QA, also denoted FeO), such as defined by Formula IX, with any one or more of the foregoing antibiotics, either formulated together in the same composition for administration or presented in separate compositions for use separately, simultaneously or sequentially.

Another preferred embodiment, of any of the aspects of the present invention, such as in accordance with the second aspect of the present invention, envisions the use of a complex of L-tyrosine with Fe III (Fe-Tyr), such as defined by Formula VIII, with any one or more of the foregoing antibiotics, either formulated together in the same composition for administration or presented in separate compositions for use separately, simultaneously or sequentially.

In another preferred embodiment, of any of the aspects of the present invention, such as in accordance with the second aspect of the present invention, envisions the use of a complex of L-DOPA with Fe III (3,4 dihydrophenylalanine) (Fe-DOPA), such as defined by Formula VII, with any one or more of the foregoing antibiotics, either formulated
together in the same composition for administration or presented in separate compositions for use separately, simultaneously or sequentially.

[0464] In another preferred embodiment, one of the aspects of the present invention, such as in accordance with the second aspect of the present invention, envisages the use of a complex of L-phenylalanine with Fe III (Fe-Phe), with any one or more of the foregoing antibiotics, either formulated together in the same composition for administration or presented in separate compositions for use separately, simultaneously or sequentially.

[0465] C. Excipients and Carriers

[0466] The compounds as defined in section III.A above can be formulated for use in accordance with any of the first, second or third aspect of the present invention and may, for example, be formulated in a way that is suitable for enteral, parenteral, topical, or pulmonary administration.

[0467] The compounds as defined in section III.A above can be combined with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers and/or excipients that are considered safe and effective and may be administered to an individual without causing undesirable biological side effects or unwanted interactions.

[0468] The carrier can include all components present in the pharmaceutical formulation other than the active ingredient or ingredients. The compounds are included in the formulation in an effective amount to achieve the effect of the first, second or third aspects of the present invention, for example, in an amount that is effective to inhibit biofilm formation or reduce biofilm build up. An effective amount of a compound provided to a subject may be an amount that is enough to provide the required degree of reduction of microbial colonization. This may depend on the type of compound and/or the size of the animal.

[0469] In one embodiment an effective amount of the compound may be an amount that is effective to deliver the compound to the site at which action is required in a concentration that ranges from 1 mM to 1 M, preferably greater than 10 μM, 20 μM, 30 μM, 40 μM, 50 μM, 60 μM, 70 μM, 80 μM, 90 μM, 100 μM, 110 μM, 120 μM, 130 μM, 140 μM, 150 μM, 160 μM, 170 μM, 180 μM, 190 μM, 200 μM or more. A suitable concentration may be within the range of about 1 μM to about 1 mM, or about 30 μM to about 9.5 mM, or about 60 μM to about 0.3 mM. These concentrations may particularly apply to the performance of the invention in the context of the second and/or third aspects of the present invention.

[0470] In a further embodiment an effective amount of the compound may be 0.3 to 32 mg/day/kg bodyweight of the subject such as a chicken. In another embodiment an effective concentration of the compound may be between 0.001 to 1 mM for use in coatings or devices, or solutions.

[0471] The compounds can also be formulated for use as a disinfectant, for example, in a hospital environment or for industrial application.

[0472] 1. Parenteral Formulations

[0473] The compounds as defined in section III.A above for use in accordance with any of the first, second or third aspect of the present invention and may be formulated for parenteral administration.

[0474] Parenteral administration may include administration to a patient intravenously, intradermally, intraarterially, intraperitoneally, intraleisonally, intracranially, in particular, intraprostatically, intrapleurally, intratracheally, intraventrically, intratumorally, intramuscularly, subcutaneously, subconjunctivally, intravesicularly, intrapericardially, intraspinally, intraventricularly, intratumorally, by injection, and by infusion.

[0475] Parenteral formulations can be prepared as aqueous compositions using techniques known in the art. Typically, such compositions can be prepared as injectable formulations, for example, solutions or suspensions; solid forms suitable for use to prepare solutions or suspensions upon the addition of a reconstitution medium prior to injection; emulsions, such as water-in-oil (w/o) emulsions, oil-in-water (o/w) emulsions, and microemulsions thereof, liposomes, or emulsions.

[0476] The carrier can be a solvent or dispersion medium containing, for example, water, ethanol, one or more polyols (e.g., glycerol, propylene glycol, and liquid polyethylene glycol), oils, such as vegetable oils (e.g., peanut oil, corn oil, sesame oil, etc.), and combinations thereof. The proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of a coating, such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersion and/or by the use of surfactants. In many cases, it will be preferable to include isotonic agents, for example, sugars or sodium chloride.

[0477] Solutions and dispersions of the active compounds as the free acid or base or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof can be prepared in water or another solvent or dispersing medium suitably mixed with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients including, but not limited to, surfactants, dispersants, emulsifiers, pH modifying agents, viscosity modifying agents, and combination thereof.

[0478] Suitable surfactants may be anionic, cationic, amphoteric or nonionic surface-active agents. Suitable anionic surfactants include, but are not limited to, those containing carboxylic, sulfonate and sulfate ions. Examples of anionic surfactants include sodium, potassium, ammonium ions of long chain alkyl sulfonates and alkyl aryl sulfonates such as sodium dodecylbenzene sulfonate; dialkyl sodium sulfosuccinates, such as sodium dodecylbenzene sulfonate; dialkyl sodium sulfosuccinates, such as sodium bis(2-ethylhexyl)sulfosuccinate; and alkyl sulfates such as sodium laurel sulfate. Cationic surfactants include, but are not limited to, quaternary ammonium compounds such as benzalkonium chloride, benzethonium chloride, cetrimonium bromide, stearyl dimethylbenzyl ammonium chloride, polyoxyethylene and coconut amine. Examples of nonionic surfactants include ethylene glycol monostearate, propylene glycol myristate, glyceryl monostearate, glyceryl stearate, polyglyceryl-4-oleate, sorbitan acylate, sucrose acylate, PEG-150 laurate, PEG-400 monolaurate, polyoxyethylene monolaurate, polysorbates, polyoxyethylene octylphenylether, PEG-1000 cetyl ether, polyoxyethylene tridecyl ether, polypropylene glycol butyl ether, Poloxamer® (triblock copolymer of polyoxyethylene), followed by a block of polyoxypropylene, followed by a block of polyoxyethylene) 401, stearyl monoiso-propanolamide, and polyoxyethylene hydrogenated tallow amide. Examples of amphoter surfactants include sodium N-dodecyl-beta-alanine, sodium N-lauryl-beta-iminodipropionate, myristoamphoacetate, lauryl betaine and lauryl sulfobetaine.

[0479] The formulation can contain a preservative to prevent the growth of microorganisms. Suitable preservatives include, but are not limited to, parabens, chlorobutanol, phenol, sorbic acid, and thimerosal. The formulation may also contain an antioxidant to prevent degradation of the active agent(s).
The formulation is typically buffered to a pH of 3-8 for parenteral administration upon reconstitution. Suitable buffers include, but are not limited to, phosphate buffers, acetate buffers, and citrate buffers. It is to be noted that FeQ and some of the other compounds as defined in Section III.A of the application are acidic, and so advantageously are formulated with a buffer in order to achieve a suitable pH, particularly in the context of preparing injectable formulations, including formulations for intravenous injection.

Water-soluble polymers are often used in formulations for parenteral administration. Suitable water-soluble polymers include, but are not limited to, polyvinylpyrrolidone, dextran, carboxymethylcellulose, and polyethylene glycol.

Sterile injectable solutions can be prepared by incorporating the active compounds in the required amount in the appropriate solvent or dispersion medium with one or more of the excipients listed above, as required, followed by filtered sterilization. Generally, dispersions are prepared by incorporating the various sterilized active ingredients into a sterile vehicle which contains the basic dispersion medium and the required other ingredients from those listed above. In the case of sterile powders for the preparation of sterile injectable solutions, the preferred methods of preparation are vacuum-drying and freeze-drying techniques which yield a powder of the active ingredient plus any additional desired ingredient from a previously sterile-filtered solution thereof. The powders can be prepared in a such a manner that the particles are porous in nature, which can increase dissolution of the particles. Methods for making porous particles are well known in the art.

(a) Controlled Release Formulations

The parenteral formulations described herein comprising one or more compounds as defined in section III.A above for use in accordance with any of the first, second or third aspect of the present invention may be formulated for controlled release including immediate release, delayed release, extended release, pulsatile release, and combinations thereof.

1. Nano- and Microparticles

For parenteral administration, the one or more compounds as defined in section III.A above for use in accordance with any of the first, second or third aspect of the present invention, and optional one or more additional active agents, can be incorporated into microparticles, nanoparticles, or combinations thereof that provide controlled release of the compounds and/or one or more additional active agents. In embodiments wherein the formulations contains two or more active components, such as drugs, then they can be formulated for the same type of controlled release (e.g., delayed, extended, immediate, or pulsatile) or they can be independently formulated for different types of release (e.g., immediate and delayed, immediate and extended, delayed and extended, delayed and pulsatile, etc.).

For example, the compounds and/or one or more additional active agents can be incorporated into polymeric microparticles, which provide controlled release of the active agent(s). Release of the active agent (s) is controlled by diffusion of the drug(s) out of the microparticles and/or degradation of the polymeric particles by hydrolysis and/or enzymatic degradation. Suitable polymers include ethylcellulose and other natural or synthetic cellulose derivatives.

Polymers, which are slowly soluble and form a gel in an aqueous environment, such as hydroxypropyl methylcellulose or polyethylene oxide, can also be suitable as materials for drug containing microparticles. Other polymers include, but are not limited to, polyanhydrides, poly(ester anhydrides), polyesters, such as polylactide (PLA), polyglycolide (PGA), poly(lactide-co-glycolide) (PLGA), polydioxanone, poly-3-hydroxybutyrate (PHB) and copolymers thereof, poly-4-hydroxybutyrate (P4HB) and copolymers thereof polycaprolactone and copolymers thereof, polymers including, but not limited to, polymers of glycolic acid, lactic acid, 1,4-dioxanone, trimethylene carbonate, 3-hydroxybutyric acid, 4-hydroxybutyrate, e-caprolactone, including polyglycolic acid, polylactic acid, polydioxanone, polycaprolactone, copolymers of glycolic and lactic acids, such as VICRYL® polymer, MAXON® and MONOCRYL® polymers, and including poly(lactide-co-caprolactone); poly (orthoesters); polyanhydrides; poly(phosphazenes); polyhydroxyalkanoates; synthetically or biologically prepared polyesters; polycarbonates; tyrosine polycarbonates; polylactides (including synthetic and natural polylactides, polyacrylates, and polylactides (aminoc acids)); polystyrenes; poly(alkylene alkylates); polyethers (such as polyethylene glycol, PEG, and polyethylene oxide, PEO); polyvinyl pyrrolidones or PVP; polyurethanes; polyacrylates; poly(glycolic acid); poly(ε-caprolactone) and poly(glycidyl methacrylates); poly(ε-caprolactone) and poly(glycidyl methacrylates); and polyanhydrides; polylactic acid oxazoles; polyalkylene succinates; polylactic acids; silox (including recombinant silks and silk derivatives and analogs); chitin; chitosan; modified chitosan; biocompatible polysaccharides; hydrophilic or water soluble polymers, such as polyethylene glycol, (PEG) or polyvinyl pyrrolidone (PVP), with blocks of other biocompatible or biodegradable polymers, for example, poly(lactide), poly(lactide-co-glycolide, or polycaprolactone and copolymers thereof, including random copolymers and block copolymers thereof, and combinations thereof.

Alternatively, the active agent can be incorporated into microparticles prepared from materials which are insoluble in aqueous solution or slowly soluble in aqueous solution, but are capable of degrading within the GI tract by means including enzymatic degradation, surfactant action of bile acids, and/or mechanical erosion. As used herein, the term “slowly soluble in water” refers to materials that are not dissolved in water within a period of 30 minutes. Preferred examples include fats, fatty substances, waxes, wax-like substances and mixtures thereof. Suitable fats and fatty substances include fatty alcohols (such as lauryl, myristyl, stearyl, cetyl or cetostearyl alcohol), fatty acids and derivatives, including but not limited to fatty acid esters, fatty acid glycerides (mono-, di- and tri-glycerides), and hydrogenated fats. Specific examples include, but are not limited to hydrogenated vegetable oil, hydrogenated cottonseed oil, hydrogenated castor oil, hydrogenated oils available under the trade name STEROTEX®, stearic acid, cocoa butter, and stearyl alcohol. Suitable waxes and wax-like materials include natural or synthetic waxes, hydrocarbons, and normal waxes. Specific examples of waxes include beeswax, glycewax, carnauba wax, paraffins and candlewax. As used herein, a wax-like material is defined as any material, which is normally solid at room temperature and has a melting point of from about 30 to 300°C.

In some cases, it may be desirable to alter the rate of water penetration into the microparticles. To this end, rate-controlling (wicking) agents can be formulated along with the
fats or waxes listed above. Examples of rate-controlling materials include certain starch derivatives (e.g., waxy maltodextrin and drum dried corn starch), cellulose derivatives (e.g., hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, hydroxypropylcellulose, methylcellulose, and carboxymethyl-cellulose), alginic acid, lactose and tule. Additionally, a pharmaceutically acceptable surfactant (for example, lecithin) may be added to facilitate the degradation of such microparticles.

[0491] Proteins, which are water insoluble, such as zein, can also be used as materials for the formation of active agent containing microparticles. Additionally, proteins, polysaccharides and combinations thereof, which are water-soluble, can be formulated with drug into microparticles and subsequently cross-linked to form an insoluble network. For example, cyclodextrins can be complexed with individual drug molecules and subsequently cross-linked.


[0493] Encapsulation or incorporation of active agent, such as the one or more compounds as defined in section III.A above for use in accordance with any of the first, second or third aspect of the present invention, into carrier materials to produce drug-containing microparticles can be achieved through known pharmaceutical formulation techniques. In the case of formulation in fats, waxes or wax-like materials, the carrier material is typically heated above its melting temperature and the active agent is added to form a mixture comprising active agent particles suspended in the carrier material, active agent dissolved in the carrier material, or a mixture thereof. Microparticles can be subsequently formulated through several methods including, but not limited to, the processes of coagulation, extrusion, spray chilling or aqueous dispersion. In a preferred process, wax is heated above its melting temperature, active agent is added, and the molten wax-drug mixture is coagulated under constant stirring as the mixture cools. Alternatively, the molten wax-drug mixture can be extruded and spheroidized to form pellets or beads. These processes are known in the art.

[0494] For some carrier materials it may be desirable to use a solvent evaporation technique to produce active agent containing microparticles. In this case active agent and carrier material are co-dissolved in a mutual solvent and microparticles can subsequently be produced by several techniques including, but not limited to, forming an emulsion in water or other appropriate media, spray drying or by evaporating off the solvent from the bulk solution and milling the resulting material.

[0495] In some embodiments, active agent in a particulate form is homogeneously dispersed in a water-insoluble or slowly water soluble material. To minimize the size of the active agent particles within the composition, the active agent powder itself may be milled to generate fine particles prior to formulation. The process of jet milling, known in the pharmaceutical art, can be used for this purpose. In some embodiments active agent in a particulate form is homogeneously dispersed in a wax or wax like substance by heating the wax or wax like substance above its melting point and adding the active agent particles while stirring the mixture. In this case a pharmaceutically acceptable surfactant may be added to the mixture to facilitate the dispersion of the active agent particles.

[0496] The particles can also be coated with one or more modified release coatings. Solid esters of fatty acids, which are hydrolyzed by lipases, can be spray coated onto microparticles or active agent particles. Zein is an example of a naturally water-insoluble protein. It can be coated onto active agent containing microparticles or active agent particles by spray coating or by wet granulation techniques. In addition to naturally water-insoluble materials, some substrates of digestive enzymes can be treated with cross-linking procedures, resulting in the formation of non-soluble networks. Many methods of cross-linking proteins, initiated by both chemical and physical means, have been reported. One of the most common methods to obtain cross-linking is the use of chemical cross-linking agents. Examples of chemical cross-linking agents include aldehydes (glutaraldehyde and formaldehyde), epoxy compounds, carbodiimides, and genipin. In addition to these cross-linking agents, oxidized and native sugars have been used to cross-link gelatin. Cross-linking can also be accomplished using enzymatic means; for example, transglutaminase has been approved as a GRAS substance for cross-linking seafood products. Finally, cross-linking can be initiated by physical means such as thermal treatment, UV irradiation and gamma irradiation.

[0497] To produce a coating layer of cross-linked protein surrounding active agent containing microparticles or active agent particles, a water-soluble protein can be spray coated onto the microparticles and subsequently cross-linked by one of the methods described above. Alternatively, active agent-containing microparticles can be microencapsulated within protein by coacervation-phase separation (for example, by the addition of salts) and subsequently cross-linked. Some suitable proteins for this purpose include gelatin, albumin, casein, and gluten.

[0498] Polysaccharides can also be cross-linked to form a water-insoluble network. For many polysaccharides, this can be accomplished by reaction with calcium salts or multivalent cations, which cross-link the main polymer chains. Pectin, alginate, dextran, amylose and guar gum are subject to cross-linking in the presence of multivalent cations. Complexes between oppositely charged polysaccharides can also be formed; pectin and chitosan, for example, can be complexed via electrostatic interactions.

[0499] (b) Injectable/Implantable Formulations

[0500] The one or more compounds as defined in section III.A above for use in accordance with any of the first, second or third aspect of the present invention can be incorporated into injectable/implantable solid or semi-solid implants, such as polymeric implants. In one embodiment, the compounds are incorporated into a polymer that is a liquid or paste at room temperature, but upon contact with aqueous medium, such as physiological fluids, exhibits an increase in viscosity to form a semi-solid or solid material. Exemplary polymers include, but are not limited to, hydroxyalkanoic acid polyesters derived from the copolymerization of at least one unsaturated hydroxy fatty acid copolymerized with hydroxyalkanoic acids. The polymer can be melted, mixed with the active substance and cast or injection molded into a device. Such melt fabrication require polymers having a melting point that is below the temperature at which the substance to be delivered and polymer degrade or become reactive. The device can also be prepared by solvent casting where the polymer is dissolved in a solvent and the drug dissolved or dispersed in the polymer solution and the solvent is then evaporated. Solvent processes require that the polymer be soluble in organic solvents. Another method is compression molding of a mixed powder of the polymer and the drug or polymer particles loaded with the active agent.
Alternatively, the compounds can be incorporated into a polymer matrix and molded, compressed, or extruded into a device that is a solid at room temperature. For example, the compounds can be incorporated into a biodegradable polymer, such as poly(lactic acid), poly(hydroxyalkanoic acids) (PHAs), PLA, PGA, PLAGA, polycaprolactone, polylactides, polyesters, polynylidenes, polylactides, polylactides, polyphosphazenes, proteins and polysaccharides such as collagen, hyaluronic acid, albumin and gelatin, and combinations thereof, and compressed into a solid device, such as disks, or extruded into a device, such as rods. Further alternative polymers for use in this context include polymers include, but are not limited to, polymers of glycolic acid, lactic acid, 1,4-dioxanone, trimethylene carbonate, 3-hydroxybutyric acid, 4-hydroxybutyrate, e-caprolactone, including polyglycolic acid, polylactic acid, polydioxanone, polycaprolactone, copolymers of glycolic and lactic acids, such as VICRYL® polymer, MAXON® and MONOCRYL® polymers, and including poly(lactic-co-glycolic) acid; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; and polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; polylactides; and polylactides.

Carrier also includes all components of the coating composition, which may include plasticizers, pigments, colorants, stabilizing agents, and glidants.

Examples of suitable coating materials include, but are not limited to, cellulose polymers such as cellulose acetate phthalate, hydroxypropyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose phthalate and hydroxypropyl methylcellulose acetate succinate; polyvinyl acetate phthalate, acrylic acid polymers and copolymers, and methacrylic resins that are commercially available under the trade name EUDRAGIT® (Roth Pharma, Westerstadt, Germany), zein, shellac, and polysaccharides.

Additionally, the coating material may contain conventional carriers such as plasticizers, pigments, colorants, glidants, stabilizing agents, pore formers and surfactants.

“Diluents,” also referred to as “fillers,” are typically necessary to increase the bulk of a solid dosage form so that a practical size is provided for compression of tablets or formation of beads and granules. Suitable diluents include, but are not limited to, dicalcium phosphate dihydrate, calcium sulfate, lactose, sucrose, mannitol, sorbitol, cellulose, microcrystalline cellulose, kaolin, sodium chloride, dry starch, hydrolyzed starches, pregelatinized starch, silicone dioxide, titanium oxide, magnesium aluminum silicate and powdered sugar.

“Binders” are used to impart cohesive qualities to a solid dosage formulation, and thus ensure that a tablet or bead or granule remains intact after the formation of the dosage forms. Suitable binder materials include, but are not limited to, starch, pregelatinized starch, gelatin, sugars (including sucrose, glucose, dextrose, lactose and sorbitol), polyethylene glycol, waxes, natural and synthetic gums such as acacia, tragacanth, sodium alginate, cellulose, including hydroxypropylcellulose, hydroxypropylcellulose, ethylcellulose, and veegum, and synthetic polymers such as acrylic acid and methacrylic acid copolymers, methacrylic acid copolymers, methyl methacrylate copolymers, aminoalkyl methacrylate copolymers, poly(acrylic acid)/poly(methacrylic acid copolymer and polyvinylpyrrolidone.

“Lubricants” are used to facilitate tablet manufacture. Examples of suitable lubricants include, but are not limited to, magnesium stearate, calcium stearate, stearic acid, glycerol behenate, polyethylene glycol, talc, and mineral oil.

“Disintegrants” are used to facilitate dosage form disintegration or “breakup” after administration, and generally include, but are not limited to, starch, sodium starch glycolate, sodium carboxymethyl starch, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose, pregelatinized starch, clays, cellulose, alginate, gums or cross-linked polymers, such as cross-linked PVP (POLYPLASDONE® XL from GAF Chemical Corp.).

“Stabilizers” are used to inhibit or retard drug decomposition reactions, which include, by way of example, oxidative reactions. Suitable stabilizers include, but are not limited to, antioxidants, butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT); ascorbic acid, its salts and esters; Vitamin E, tocopherol and its salts; sulfites such as sodium metabisulphite; cysteine and its derivatives; citric acid; propyl gallate, and butylated hydroxyanisole (BHA).

(a) Controlled Release Enteral Formulations

Oral dosage forms, such as capsules, tablets, solutions, and suspensions, can be formulated for controlled release, for example, for the controlled release of the one or more compounds as defined in section III.A above for use in...
accordance with any of the first, second or third aspect of the present invention. For example, the one or more compounds and optional one or more additional active agents can be formulated into nanoparticles, microparticles, and combinations thereof, and encapsulated in a soft or hard gelatin or non-gelatin capsule or dispersed in a dispersing medium to form an oral suspension or syrup. The particles can be formed of the active agent and a controlled release polymer or matrix. Alternatively, the active agent particles can be coated with one or more controlled release coatings prior to incorporation into the finished dosage form.

[0517] In another embodiment, the one or more compounds and optional one or more additional active agents are dispersed in a matrix material, which gels or emulsifies upon contact with an aqueous medium, such as physiological fluids. In the case of gels, the matrix swells entrapping the active agents, which are released slowly over time by diffusion and/or degradation of the matrix material. Such matrices can be formulated as tablets or as fill materials for hard and soft capsules.

[0518] In still another embodiment, the one or more compounds, and optional one or more additional active agents are formulated into a solid oral dosage form, such as a tablet or capsule, and the solid dosage form is coated with one or more controlled release coatings, such as a delayed release coatings or extended release coatings. The coating or coatings may also contain the compounds and/or additional active agents.

[0519] (1) Extended Release Dosage Forms

[0520] The extended release formulations are generally prepared as diffusion or osmotic systems, which are known in the art. A diffusion system typically consists of two types of devices, a reservoir and a matrix, and is well known and described in the art. The matrix devices are generally prepared by compressing the drug with a slowly dissolving polymer carrier into a tablet form. The three major types of materials used in the preparation of matrix devices are insoluble plastics, hydrophilic polymers, and fatty compounds. Plastic matrices include, but are not limited to, methyl acrylate-methyl methacrylate, polyvinyl chloride, and polyethylene. Hydrophilic polymers include, but are not limited to, cellulose polymers such as methyl and ethyl cellulose, hydroxyalkylcelluloses such as hydroxypropylcellulose, hydroxyethylcellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, and CARDIOPOLE® 934 (cross-linked polyacrylate polymer), polyethylene oxides and mixtures thereof. Fatty compounds include, but are not limited to, various waxes such as carnauba wax and glyceryl tristearate and wax-type substances including hydrogenated castor oil or hydrogenated vegetable oil, or mixtures thereof.

[0521] In certain preferred embodiments, the plastic material is a pharmaceutically acceptable acrylic polymer, including but not limited to, acrylic acid and methacrylic acid copolymers, methyl methacrylate, methyl methacrylate copolymers, ethoxylated methacrylates, cyanoethyl methacrylate, aminoalkyl methacrylate copolymer, poly(acrylic acid), poly(methacrylic acid), methacrylic acid alkylamine copolymer poly(methyl methacrylate), poly(methacrylic acid)anhydride), poly(methacrylate), polyacrylamide, poly (methacrylic acid anhydride), and glycidyl methacrylate copolymers.

[0522] In certain preferred embodiments, the acrylic polymer is comprised of one or more ammonio methacrylate copolymers. Ammonio methacrylate copolymers are well known in the art, and are described in NF XVII as fully polymerized copolymers of acrylic and methacrylic acid esters with a low content of quaternary ammonium groups.

[0523] In one preferred embodiment, the acrylic polymer is an acrylic resin lacquer such as that which is commercially available from Rohm Pharma under the tradename EUDRAGIT®. In further preferred embodiments, the acrylic polymer comprises a mixture of two acrylic resin lacquers commercially available from Rohm Pharma under the trade names EUDRAGIT® RL30D and EUDRAGIT® RS30D, respectively. EUDRAGIT® RL30D and EUDRAGIT® RS30D are copolymers of acrylic and methacrylic esters with a low content of quaternary ammonium groups, the molar ratio of ammonium groups to the remaining neutral (meth) acrylic esters being 1:20 in EUDRAGIT® RL30D and 1:40 in EUDRAGIT® RS30D. The mean molecular weight is about 150,000. EUDRAGIT® S-100 and EUDRAGIT® L-100 are also preferred. The code designations RL (high permeability) and RS (low permeability) refer to the permeability properties of these agents. EUDRAGIT® RL/RS mixtures are insoluble in water and in digestive fluids. However, multiparticulate systems formed to include the same are swellable and permeable in aqueous solutions and digestive fluids.

[0524] The polymers described above such as EUDRAGIT® RL/RS may be mixed together in any desired ratio in order to ultimately obtain a sustained-release formulation having a desirable dissolution profile. Desirable sustained-release multiparticulate systems may be obtained, for instance, from 100% EUDRAGIT® RL, 50% EUDRAGIT® RL and 50% EUDRAGIT® RS, and 10% EUDRAGIT® RL and 90% EUDRAGIT® RS. One skilled in the art will recognize that other acrylic polymers may also be used, such as, for example, EUDRAGIT® L.

[0525] Alternatively, extended release formulations can be prepared using osmotic systems or by applying a semi-permeable coating to the dosage form. In the latter case, the desired drug release profile can be achieved by combining low permeable and high permeable coating materials in suitable proportion.

[0526] The devices with different drug release mechanisms described above can be combined in a final dosage form comprising single or multiple units. Examples of multiple units include, but are not limited to, multilayer tablets and capsules containing tablets, beads, or granules. An immediate release portion can be added to the extended release system by means of either applying an immediate release layer on top of the extended release core using a coating or compression process or in a multiple unit system such as a capsule containing extended and immediate release beads.

[0527] Extended release tablets containing hydrophilic polymers are prepared by techniques commonly known in the art such as direct compression, wet granulation, or dry granulation. Their formulations usually incorporate polymers, diluents, binders, and lubricants as well as the active pharmaceutical ingredient. The usual diluents include inert powdered substances such as starches, powdered cellulose, especially crystalline and microcrystalline cellulose, sugars such as fructose, mannitol and sucrose, grain flours and similar edible powders. Typical diluents include, for example, various types of starch, lactose, mannitol, kaolin, calcium phosphate or sulfate, inorganic salts such as sodium chloride and powdered sugar. Powdered cellulose derivatives are also useful. Typical tablet binders include substances such as starch, gelatin and sugars such as lactose, fructose, and glucose. Natural and synthetic gums, including acacia, alginates, methylcellulose,
and polyvinylpyrrolidone can also be used. Polyethylene glycol, hydrophilic polymers, ethylcellulose and waxes can also serve as binders. A lubricant is necessary in a tablet formulation to prevent the tablet and punches from sticking in the die. The lubricant is chosen from such slippery solids as talc, magnesium and calcium stearate, stearic acid and hydrogenated vegetable oils.

[0528] Extended release tablets containing wax materials are generally prepared using methods known in the art such as a direct blend method, a congealing method, and an aqueous dispersion method. In the congealing method, the drug is mixed with a wax material and either spray-congealed or congealed and screened and processed.

[0529] (2) Delayed Release Dosage Forms

[0530] Delayed release formulations can be created by coating a solid dosage form with a polymer film, which is insoluble in the acidic environment of the stomach, and soluble in the neutral environment of the small intestine.

[0531] The delayed release dosage units can be prepared, for example, by coating an active agent or an active agent-containing composition with a selected coating material. The active agent-containing composition may be, e.g., a tablet for incorporation into a capsule, a tablet for use as an inner core in a “coated core” dosage form, or a plurality of active agent-containing beads, particles or granules, for incorporation into either a tablet or capsule. Preferred coating materials include bioerodible, gradually hydrolyzable, gradually water-soluble, and/or enzymatically degradable polymers, and may be conventional “enteric” polymers. Enteric polymers, as will be appreciated by those skilled in the art, become soluble in the higher pH environment of the lower gastrointestinal tract or slowly erode as the dosage form passes through the gastrointestinal tract, while enzymatically degradable polymers are degraded by bacterial enzymes present in the lower gastrointestinal tract, particularly in the colon. Suitable coating materials for effecting delayed release include, but are not limited to, cellulose derivatives such as hydroxypropyl cellulose, hydroxyethyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose acetate succinate, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose phthalate, methylcellulose, ethyl cellulose, cellulose acetate, cellulose acetate phthalate, cellulose acetate trimellitate and carboxymethylcellulose sodium; acrylic acid polymers and copolymers, preferably formed from acrylic acid, methacrylic acid, methyl acrylate, ethyl acrylate, methyl methacrylate and/or ethyl methacrylate, and other methacrylate resins that are commercially available under the tradenames EUDRAGIT® (Rohm Pharma, Westerder, Germany), including EUDRAGIT® L300-55 and L100-55 (soluble at pH 5.5 and above), EUDRAGIT® L-100 (soluble at pH 6.0 and above), EUDRAGIT® S (soluble at pH 7.0 and above, as a result of a higher degree of esterification), and EUDRAGIT® NE, RL and RS (water-insoluble polymers having different degrees of permeability and expandability); vinyl polymers and copolymers such as polyvinyl pyrrolidone, vinyl acetate, vinyl acetate phthalate, vinylacetate crotonic acid copolymer, and ethylene-vinyl acetate copolymer, enzymatically degradable polymers such as azo polymers, pectin, chitosan, amylose and guar gum; zein and shellac. Combinations of different coating materials may also be used. Multi-layer coatings using different polymers may also be applied.

[0532] The preferred coating weights for particular coating materials may be readily determined by those skilled in the art by evaluating individual release profiles for tablets, beads and granules prepared with different quantities of various coating materials. It is the combination of materials, method and form of application that produce the desired release characteristics, which one can determine only from the clinical studies.

[0533] The coating composition may include conventional additives, such as plasticizers, pigments, colorants, stabilizing agents, glidants, etc. A plasticizer is normally present to reduce the fragility of the coating, and will generally represent about 3 wt. % to 50 wt. %**, or 10 wt. % to 50 wt. %, relative to the dry weight of the polymer. Examples of typical plasticizers include polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, triacetin, dimethyl phthalate, diethyl phthalate, dibutyl phthalate, dibutyl sebacate, triethyl citrate, tributyl citrate, triethyl acetyl citrate, castor oil and acetylated monoglycerides. A stabilizing agent is preferably used to stabilize particles in the dispersion. Typical stabilizing agents are nonionic emulsifiers such as sorbitan esters, polyalcohols and polyvinylpyrrolidone. Glidants are recommended to reduce sticking effects during film formation and drying, and will generally represent approximately 25 wt. % to 100 wt. % of the polymer weight in the coating solution. One effective glidant is talc. Other glidants such as magnesium stearate and glycerol monostearates may also be used. Pigments such as titanium dioxide may also be used. Small quantities of an anti-flooding agent, such as a silicone (e.g., dimethicone), may also be added to the coating composition.

[0534] 3. Topical Formulations

[0535] The compounds as defined in section III.A above for use in accordance with any of the first, second or third aspect of the present invention and may be formulated for topical administration.

[0536] The formulations may contain the one or more compounds discussed above, alone or in combination, in an effective amount to prevent or inhibit biofilm formation on a surface, or reduce the amount of biofilm on a surface being treated. 1000 colony forming units (cfu) of Campylobacter are enough to infect a human and cause disease in a human.

[0537] Therefore, in one embodiment, an effective amount of the one or more compounds as defined in section III.A of this application is, or are, enough of the compound(s), alone, or in combination with other compounds, to reduce the number of cfu of Campylobacter or other microorganism of interest on the surface being treated to a number that is unlikely to, or which will not, cause infection in humans.

[0538] Suitable dosage forms for topical administration include creams, ointments, salves, sprays, gels, lotions, irrigants, and emulsions.

[0539] “Buffers” are used to control pH of a composition. Preferably, the buffers buffer the composition from a pH of about 4 to a pH of about 7.5, more preferably from a pH of about 4 to a pH of about 7, and most preferably from a pH of about 5 to a pH of about 7. In a preferred embodiment, the buffer is triethanolamine.

[0540] “Emollients” are an externally applied agent that softens or soothes skin and are generally known in the art and listed in compendia, such as the “Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients”, 4th Ed., Pharmaceutical Press, 2003. These include, without limitation, almond oil, castor oil, cetaranol extract, cetosatoyl alcohol, cetox alcohol, cetox esters wax, cholesterol, cottonseed oil, cyclomethicone, ethylene glycol palmitostearate, glycerin, glycerin monostearate, glyceryl monooleate, isopropyl myristate, isopropyl palmitate, lanolin, lecithin, light mineral oil, medium-chain triglycerides,
mineral oil and lanolin alcohols, petrolatum, petrolatum and lanolin alcohols, soybean oil, starch, stearyl alcohol, sunflower oil, xylitol and combinations thereof. In one embodiment, the emollients are ethylhexyl stearate and ethylhexyl palmitate.

[0541] “Emulsifiers” are surface active substances which promote the suspension of one liquid in another and promote the formation of a stable mixture, or emulsion, of oil and water. Common emulsifiers are: metallic soaps, certain animal and vegetable oils, and various polar compounds. Suitable emulsifiers include acacia, anionic emulsifying wax, calcium stearate, carboners, cetostearyl alcohol, cetyl alcohol, cholesterol, diethanolamine, ethylene glycol palmitostearate, glycerin monostearate, glyceroyl monooleate, hydroxypropyl cellulose, hypronellose, lanolin, hydrous lanolin alcohols, lecithin, medium-chain triglycerides, methylcellulose, mineral oil and lanolin alcohols, monobasic sodium phosphate, monoethanolamine, nonionic emulsifying wax, oleic acid, poloxamer, poloxamers, polyoxyethylene alkyl ethers, polyoxyethylene castor oil derivatives, polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene stearates, propylene glycol alginate, self-emulsifying glyceryl monostearate, sodium citrate dehydrate, sodium lauryl sulfate, sorbitan esters, stearic acid, sunflower oil, tragacanth, triethanolamine, xanthan gum and combinations thereof. In one embodiment, the emulsifier is glycerol stearate.

[0542] “Penetration enhancers” are known in the art and include, but are not limited to, fatty alcohols, fatty acid esters, fatty acids, fatty alcohol ethers, amino acids, phospholipids, lecithins, cholate salts, enzymes, amines and amides, complexing agents (liposomes, cyclodextrins, modified celluloses, and diimides), macrocyclics, such as macrocyclar lactones, ketones, and anhydrides and cyclic ureas, surfactants, N-methyl pyrrolidones and derivatives thereof, DMSO and related compounds, ionic compounds, azo and related compounds, and solvents, such as alcohols, ketones, amides, polyols (e.g., glycols). Examples of these classes are known in the art.

[0543] “Preservatives” can be used to prevent the growth of fungi and microorganisms. Suitable antifungal and antimicrobial agents include, but are not limited to, benzoic acid, butylparaben, ethyl paraben, methyl paraben, propyl paraben, sodium benzoate, sodium propionate, benzoalcohol chloride, benzyl alcohol, cetylpyridinium chloride, chlorobutanol, phenol, phenoxyethanol alcohol, and thimerosal.

[0544] “Surfactants” are surface-active agents that lower surface tension and thereby increase the emulsifying, foaming, dispersing, spreading and wetting properties of a product. Suitable non-ionic surfactants include emulsifying wax, glyceroyl monooleate, polyoxyethylene alkyl ethers, polyoxyethylene castor oil derivatives, polysorbate, sorbitan esters, benzyl alcohol, benzyl benzoate, cyclodextrin, glycerin monostearate, poloxamer, povidone and combinations thereof. In one embodiment, the non-ionic surfactant is stearyl alcohol.

[0545] (a) Emulsions

[0546] An emulsion is a preparation of one liquid distributed in small globules throughout the body of a second liquid. In particular embodiments, the non-ionic components of the emulsion include a lipophilic component and an aqueous component. The dispersed liquid is the discontinuous phase, and the dispersion medium is the continuous phase. When oil is the dispersed liquid and an aqueous solution is the continuous phase, it is known as an oil-in-water emulsion, whereas when water or aqueous solution is the dispersed phase and oil or oleaginous substance is the continuous phase, it is known as a water-in-oil emulsion. Either or both of the oil phase and the aqueous phase may contain one or more surfactants, emulsifiers, emulsion stabilizers, buffers, and other excipients. Preferred excipients include surfactants, especially non-ionic surfactants; emulsifying agents, especially emulsifying waxes; and liquid non-volatile non-aqueous materials, particularly glycols such as propylene glycol. The oil phase may contain other oils pharmaceutically approved excipients. For example, materials such as hydroxylated castor oil or sesame oil may be used in the oil phase as surfactants or emulsifiers.

[0547] The oil phase may consist at least in part of a propellant, such as an HFA propellant. Either or both of the oil phase and the aqueous phase may contain one or more surfactants, emulsifiers, emulsion stabilizers, buffers, and other excipients. Preferred excipients include surfactants, especially non-ionic surfactants; emulsifying agents, especially emulsifying waxes; and liquid non-volatile non-aqueous materials, particularly glycols such as propylene glycol. The oil phase may contain other oils pharmaceutically approved excipients. For example, materials such as hydroxylated castor oil or sesame oil may be used in the oil phase as surfactants or emulsifiers.

[0548] A sub-set of emulsions are the self-emulsifying systems. These delivery systems are typically capsules (hard shell or soft shell) comprised of the compound dispersed or dissolved in a mixture of surfactant(s) and lipophilic liquids such as oils or other water immiscible liquids. When the capsule is exposed to an aqueous environment and the outer gelatin shell dissolves, contact between the aqueous medium and the capsule contents instantly generates very small emulsion droplets. These typically are in the size range of micelles or nanoparticles. No mixing force is required to generate the emulsion as is typically the case in emulsion formulation processes.

[0549] (b) Lotions

[0550] A lotion can contain finely powdered substances that are insoluble in the dispersion medium through the use of suspending agents and dispersing agents. Alternatively, lotions can have as the dispersed phase liquid substances that are immiscible with the vehicle and are usually dispersed by means of emulsifying agents or other suitable stabilizers. In one embodiment, the lotion is in the form of an emulsion having a viscosity of between 100 and 1000 centistokes. The fluidity of lotions permits rapid and uniform application over a wide surface area. Lotions are typically intended to dry on the skin leaving a thin coat of their medicinal components on the skin’s surface.

[0551] (c) Creams

[0552] Creams may contain emulsifying agents and/or other stabilizing agents. In one embodiment, the formulation is in the form of a cream having a viscosity of greater than 1000 centistokes, typically in the range of 20,000-50,000 centistokes. Creams are often time preferred over ointments, as they are generally easier to spread and easier to remove.

[0553] The difference between a cream and a lotion is the viscosity, which is dependent on the amount/use of various oils and the percentage of water used to prepare the formulation. Creams are typically thicker than lotions, may have various uses and often one uses more varied oils/butters, depending upon the desired effect upon the skin. In a cream formulation, the water-base percentage is about 60-75% and
the oil-base is about 20-30% of the total, with the other percentages being of the emulsifier agent, preservatives and additives for a total of 100%.

Examples of suitable ointment bases include hydrocarbon bases (e.g., petrolatum, white petrolatum, yellow ointment, and mineral oil); absorption bases (hydrophilic petrolatum, anhydrous lanolin, lanolin, and cold cream); water-removable bases (e.g., hydrophilic ointment), and water-soluble bases (e.g., polyethylene glycol ointments). Pastes typically differ from ointments in that they contain a larger percentage of solids. Pastes are typically more absorptive and less greasy than ointments prepared with the same components.

Gels are semisolid systems containing dispersions of small or large molecules in a liquid vehicle that is rendered semisolid by the action of a thickening agent or polymeric material dissolved or suspended in the liquid vehicle. The liquid may include a lipophilic component, an aqueous component or both. Some emulsions may be gels or otherwise include a gel component. Some gels, however, are not emulsions because they do not contain a homogenized blend of immiscible components. Suitable gelling agents include, but are not limited to, modified celluloses, such as hydroxypropyl cellulose and hydroxyethyl cellulose; Carbopol homopolymers and copolymers; and combinations thereof. Suitable solvents in the liquid vehicle include, but are not limited to, diglycol monooethyl ether; alkylen glycols, such as propylene glycol; dimethyl isosorbide; alcohols, such as isopropyl alcohol and ethanol. The solvents are typically selected for their ability to dissolve the compound. Other additives, which improve the skin feel and/or emolliency of the formulation, may also be incorporated. Examples of such additives include, but are not limited to, isopropyl myristate, ethyl acetate, C13-C15 alky1 benzoates, mineral oil, squalane, cyclomethicone, capric/caprylic triglycerides, and combinations thereof.

Foams consist of an emulsion in combination with a gaseous propellant. The gaseous propellant consists primarily of fluorohydrocarbonanes (HFAs). Suitable propellants include HFAs such as 1,1,1,2-tetrafluoroethane (HFA 134a) and 1,1,1,2,2-pentafluoroethane (HFA 225), and mixtures and admixtures of these and other HFAs that are currently approved or may become approved for medical use are suitable. The propellants preferably are not hydrocarbon propel- lant gases, which can produce flammable or explosive vapors during spraying. Furthermore, the compositions preferably contain no volatile alcohols, which can produce flammable or explosive vapors during use.

The compounds as defined in section III.A above for use in accordance with any of the first, second or third aspect of the present invention may be formulated into cleaning formulations.

The cleaning formulations include formulations that are highly efficacious for household cleaning applications (e.g., hard surfaces like floors, countertops, tubs, tile, dishes and softer cloth materials like clothing, sponges, paper towels, etc.), personal care applications (e.g., lotions, shower gels, soaps, shampoos, sprays, wipes, toothpaste, acne treatments, skin cleansers, mouthwash, wound irrigation solutions, towelettes, contact lenses and lens cases) and industrial and hospital applications (e.g., antifouling coatings, disinfection of instruments, medical devices, gloves, filters, membranes, tubing, drains, pipes including gas pipes, oil pipes, drilling pipes, fracking pipes, sewage pipes, drainage pipes, hoses, animal carcasses, fish tanks, showers, children’s toys, boat hulls, and cooling towers). These formulations are efficacious for cleaning surfaces which are infected or contaminated with biofilm or for preventing the formation of biofilm on these surfaces.

The compounds can be formulated into a solution in a suitable solvent for administration in a spray bottle, the compounds can be formulated as an aerosol, as a foam, suitable for spraying onto surfaces, or, they can be imbied into a cloth or other item suitable for wiping down a surface to be disinfected. Methods for making formulations for use as a disinfectant in the forms are known in the art.

One embodiment provides the compounds or a derivative thereof in a composition containing a pH dye indicator and an alkaline substance. The pH indicator dye indicates what surface has been disinfected and ensures that a sufficient time has passed to disinfect the surface. See for example, U.S. Publication No. 20140057987, which is incorporated by reference in its entirety.

Cleaning formulations can include the compounds and an acceptable carrier. The carrier can be in a wide variety of forms. For example, the carrier may be an aqueous-based solution or cleanser, an alcohol-based solution or gel or an emulsion carrier, including, but not limited to, oil-in-water, water-in-oil, water-in-oil-in-water, and oil-in-water-in-silicone emulsions. The carrier solution containing the compound(s) can be applied directly to the surface to be treated or delivered via a suitable substrate.

The cleaning formulations can be formulated for use on the skin. In these embodiments the compounds can be formulate in a dermatologically acceptable carrier. The dermatologically acceptable carriers can also be, for example, formulated as alcohol or water based hand cleansers, toilet bars, liquid soaps, shampoos, bath gels, hair conditioners, hair Tonics, pastes, or mousses.

Cleaning formulations can contain one or more surfactants. The surfactant is suitably selected from anionic, nonionic, zwitterionic, amphoteric and ampholytic surfac- tants, as well as mixtures of these surfactants. Such surfactants are well known to those skilled in the detergent art. Non limiting examples of possible surfactants include isoceteth-20, sodium methyl cocoyl taurate, sodium methyl oleoyl taurate, and sodium laurel sulfate. Examples of a broad vari- ety of additional surfactants are described in McCutcheon’s Detergents and Emulsifiers. North American Edition (1986), published by Allured Publishing Corporation. The cleansing formulations can optionally contain, at their art-established levels, other materials which are conventionally used in cleansing formulations.

Additional carriers suitable for the cleaning formulations may include various substrate-based products. In such instances, the present formulations may be impregnated into or onto the substrate products and may be allowed to remain wet or may be subjected to a drying process. For instance, suitable carriers include, but are not limited to, dry and wet wipes suitable for personal care and household use (e.g., nonwoven baby wipes, household cleaning wipes, surgical preparation wipes, etc.); diapers; infant changing pads; dental floss; personal care and household care sponges or woven cloths (e.g., washcloths, towels, etc.); tissue-type products
(e.g., facial tissue, paper towels, etc.); and disposable garments (e.g., gloves, smocks, surgical masks, infant bibs, socks, shoe inserts, etc.). Cleaning formulations can be incorporated into various household care products including, but not limited to, hard surface cleaners (e.g., disinfectant sprays, liquids, or powders); dish or laundry detergents (liquid or solid), floor waxes, glass cleaners, etc.

[0569] Exemplary carriers can include aqueous solutions, e.g., having from about 0% to about 98.8%, by weight of the composition, of water. Additionally, carriers may contain an aqueous alcohol solution. The amount of alcohol present in the alcohol solution will vary depending on the type of product in which the composition is incorporated, i.e., say a wipe where the preferred amount of alcohol present would be from about 0% to about 25% whereas a hand sanitizer preferably contains from about 60% to about 95%, of alcohol. Therefore, suitable dermatologically acceptable alcohol solutions or gels may contain from about 0% to about 95%, by weight of the composition, of an alcohol.

[0570] Alcohols suitable for inclusion in the alcohol solutions of the carrier include, but are not limited to, monohydric alcohols, dihydric alcohols, and combinations thereof. More preferred alcohols are selected from the group consisting of monohydric linear or branched C2-C18 alcohols. The most preferred alcohols are selected from the group consisting of ethanol, isopropanol, n-propanol, butanol, and combinations thereof. The cleaning formulations which contain an alcohol solution may be anhydrous or water containing.

[0571] Thickeners can be added to the water or alcohol based to form a gel. Examples of suitable thickeners include, but are not limited to, naturally-occurring polymeric materials such as sodium alginate, xanthan gum, quince seed extract, tragacanth gum, starch and the like, semi-synthetic polymeric materials such as cellulose ethers (e.g., hydroxyethyl cellulose, methyl cellulose, carboxymethyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose), polyvinylpyrrolidone, polyvinyl alcohol, guar gum, hydroxypropyl guar gum, soluble starch, cationic celluloses, cationic guar and the like and synthetic polymeric materials such as carboxyvinyl polymers, polyvinylpyrrolidone, polyvinyl alcohol, polyacrylic acid polymers, polyacrylamide acid polymers, polyvinyl acetate polymers, polyvinyl chloride polymers and polyvinylidene chloride polymers. Inorganic thickeners may also be used such as aluminum silicates, such as, for example, bentonites, or a mixture of polyethylene glycol and polyethylene glycol stearate or stearate.

[0572] The cleaning formulations can contain, in addition to the compounds described above, one or more antimicrobial or antifungal agents. Such agents are capable of destroying microbes, preventing the development of microbes or preventing the pathogenic action of microbes. Examples of additional antimicrobial and antifungal agents include β-lactam drugs, quinoline drugs, ciprofloxacin, norfloxacin, tetracycline, erythromycin, amikacin, 2,4,4′-trichloro-2′-hydroxy diphenyl ether (TRICLOSAN®), phenoxyethanol, phenoxynipropanol, phenoxysipropanol, doxycycline, capreomycin, chlorhexidine, clortetracycline, oxytetracycline, clindamycin, cethambutol, hexamidine isethionate, metronidazole, pentamidine, gentamicin, kanamycin, lineomycin, methacycline, methenamine, minocycline, neomycin, netilmicin, paromomicyn, streptomycin, tobramycin, micronazole, tetracycline hydrochloride, erythromycin, zinc erythromycin, erythromycin estolate, erythromycin stearate, amikacin sulfate, doxycycline hydrochloride, capreomycin sulfate, chlorhexidine gluconate, chlorhexidine hydrochloride, chlorotetracycline hydrochloride, oxytetracycline hydrochloride, clindamycin hydrochloride, ethambutol hydrochloride, metronidazole hydrochloride, pentamidine hydrochloride, gentamicin sulfate, kanamycin sulfate, lineomycin hydrochloride, methacycline hydrochloride, methenamine hippurate, methenamine mandelate, minocycline hydrochloride, neomycin sulfate, netilmicin sulfate, paromomycin sulfate, streptomycin sulfate, tobramycin sulfate, miconazole hydrochloride, ketacnozone, amanadine hydrochloride, amanadine sulfate, octopirox, parachlorometra xylenol, nystatin, trolaftane, pyrithiones (especially zinc pyrithione which is also known as ZPT), dimethyl dimethyl hydantoin (GLYDANT®), methylchloroisothiazolinone/methylisothiazolinone (KATHON CG®), sodium sulfate, sodium bisulfate, imidazolidinyl urea (Germain 115®), diazolidinyl urea (GERMAILL II®), benzyl alcohol, 2-bromo-2-nitropropane-1,3-diol (BRONOPOL®), formalin (formaldelhyde), isopropenyl butylcarbamate (POLYPHASE P1000®), chloroacetamide, metilumamine, methyl dibromonitrile glutaronitrile (1,2-Dibromo-2,4-dicyano butane or TEKTAMER®), glutaraldehyde, 5-bromo-5-nitro-1,3-dioxane (BRONIDOX®), phenethyl alcohol, o-phenylphenol/sodium o-phenylphenol, sodium hydroxymethylglycinate (SUTTOCIDE A®), poly methoxy bicyclic oxazolidine (NUOSEPT C®), dimethoxane, thimersal dichlorobenzyl alcohol, capran, chlorphenesin, dichlorophane, chlorbutanol, glyceryl laurate, halogenated diphenyl ethers like 2,4′,4″-trichloro-2″-hydroxy diphenyl ether (TRICLOSAN® or TCS), 2,2′-dihydroxy-5,5′-di bromo diphenyl ether, phenolic compounds like phenol, 2-methyl phenol, 3-methyl phenol, 4-methyl phenol, 4-ethyl phenol, 2,4-dimethyl phenol, 2,5-dimethyl phenol, 3,4-dimethyl phenol, 2,6-dimethyl phenol, 4-n-propyl phenol, 4-n-butyl phenol, 4-n-amyl phenol, 4-tert-amyl phenol, 4-n-heptyl phenol, 4-n-heptyl phenol, mono- and poly-alkyl and aromatic halophenols such as p-chlorophenol, methyl p-chlorophenol, ethyl p-chlorophenol, n-propyl p-chlorophenol, n-butyl p-chlorophenol, n-amyl p-chlorophenol, sec-amyl p-chlorophenol, n-hexyl p-chlorophenol, cyclohexyl p-chlorophenol, n-heptyl p-chlorophenol, n-octyl p-chlorophenol, o-chlorophenol, methyl o-chlorophenol, ethyl o-chlorophenol, n-propyl o-chlorophenol, n-butyl o-chlorophenol, n-amyl o-chlorophenol, tert-amyl o-chlorophenol, n-hexyl o-chlorophenol, n-heptyl o-chlorophenol, o-benzyl p-chlorophenol, o-benzyl-m-methyl p-chlorophenol, o-benzyl-m, m-dimethyl p-chlorophenol, o-phenylethyl p-chlorophenol, o-phenylethyl-m-methyl p-chlorophenol, 3-methyl p-chlorophenol, 3,5-dimethyl p-chlorophenol, 6-ethyl 1,3-methyl p-chlorophenol, 6-n-propyl 3-methyl p-chlorophenol, 6-isopropyl 3-methyl p-chlorophenol, 2-ethyl 3,5-dimethyl p-chlorophenol, 6-sec-butyl 3-methyl p-chlorophenol, 2-isopropyl 3,5-dimethyl p-chlorophenol, 6-dimethyl methyl p-chlorophenol, 6-isopropyl 2-ethyl 3-methyl p-chlorophenol, 2-sec-amyl 3,5-dimethyl p-chlorophenol, 2-diethylmethyl 3,5-dimethyl p-chlorophenol, 6-dimethyl ethyl 3-methyl p-chlorophenol, 6-iso-propyl 2-ethyl 3-methyl p-chlorophenol, 2-sec-amyl 3,5-dimethyl p-chlorophenol, 2-diethylmethyl 3,5-dimethyl p-chlorophenol, 6-sec-octyl 3-methyl p-chlorophenol, 6-chloro m cresol, p-bromophenol, methyl p-bromophenol, ethyl p-bromophenol, n-propyl p-bromophenol, n-butyl p-bromophenol, n-amyl p-bromophenol, sec-amyl p-bromophenol, n-hexyl p-bromophenol, cyclohexyl p-bromophenol, o-bromophenol, tert-amyl p-bromophenol, o-n-hexyl p-bromophenol, n-propyl-m-methyl p-bromophenol, 2-phenyl phenol, 4-chloro-2-methyl phenol, 4-chloro-3-methyl phenol, 4-chloro-3,5-dimethyl phenol, 2,4-dichloro-3,5-dimethylphenol, 3,4,5,6-
terabromo-2-methylphenol, 5-methyl-2-pentylphenol, 4-isopropyl-3-methylphenol, para-chloro-met-xyleneol (PCMX), chlorothymol, 5-chloro-2-hydroxydiphenylmethane, resorcinol and its derivatives including methyl resorcinol, ethyl resorcinol, n-propyl resorcinol, n-butyl resorcinol, n-amyl resorcinol, n-hexyl resorcinol, n-heptyl resorcinol, n-octyl resorcinol, n-nonyl resorcinol, phenyl resorcinol, benzyl resorcinol, phenylethyl resorcinol, phenylpropyl resorcinol, p-chlorobenzyl resorcinol, 5-chloro 2,4-dihydroxydiphenyl methane, 4′-chloro 2,4-dihydroxydiphenyl methane, 5-bromo 2,4-dihydroxydiphenyl methane, and 4′-bromo 2,4-dihydroxydiphenyl methane, bisphenolic compounds like 2,2′-methylene bis(4-chlorophenol), 2,2′-methylene bis(3,4,6-trichlorophenol), 2,2′-methylene bis(4-chloro-6-bromophenol), bis(2-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylphenol) sulphide, and bis(2-hydroxy-5-chlorobenzyl)sulphide, benzoic esters (parabens) like methylparaben, propylparaben, butylparaben, ethylparaben, isopropylparaben, isobutylparaben, benzylparaben, sodium methylparaben, and sodium propylparaben, halogenated carbanilides (e.g., 3,4,5-trichloro-carbanilides (TRICLOCARBAN® or TCC)), 3-trifluoromethyl-4,4′-dichlorocarbanilide, 3,3′,4,4′-tetrachlorocarbanilide, etc.), cationic actives such as benzalkonium chloride, and cetrizolamole. Another class of antimicrobial agents (specifically antibacterial agents) which are useful, are the so-called “natural” antibacterial actives, referred to as natural essential oils. Typical natural essential oil antibacterial actives include oils of anise, lemon, orange, rosemary, wintergreen, thyme, lavender, clove, hops, tea tree, citronella, wheat, barley, lemongrass, cedar leaf, cedarwood, cinnamon, fleurgrass, geranium, sandalwood, violet, cranberry, eucalyptus, vervain, peppermint, gum benzoïn, basil, fennel, fir, balsam, menthol, ocema origanum, Hydastis caradensis, Berberidaceae daceae, Ratanhae and Curcuma longa.

[0573] The cleaning formulations may be packaged in a variety of suitable packaging known to those skilled in the art. The liquid formulations may desirably be packaged in manually operated spray dispensing containers, which are usually made of synthetic organic polymeric plastic materials. Accordingly, disinfecting formulations containing the compounds and packaged in a spray dispenser, preferably in a trigger spray dispenser or a pump spray dispenser, are envisioned. Spray-type dispensers allow to uniformly apply to a relatively large area of a surface to be disinfected a liquid cleaning formulations described herein.

[0574] The compounds can be impregnated into a nonwoven absorbent wipe. Disinfectant wet wipes are also disclosed for example in U.S. Pat. No. 8,563,017.

[0575] The compounds can be in an aqueous foam with a special surfactant system capable of generating a foam. See U.S. Pat. No. 8,097,265, U.S. Pat. No. 5,891,922 and U.S. Pat. No. 4,889,645.

[0576] The compounds can also be in a pressurized spray aerosol. See also, U.S. Publication No. 20010053333 which discloses a liquid flash-dry aerosol disinfectant composition with a flash vaporization component and an effective amount of an antimicrobial agent.

[0577] It is within the abilities of one of ordinary skill in the art to determine the effective amount of the compounds to include in an aerosol, foam, solution or disinfectant cloth for the purpose of sterilizing for example, high risk hospital surfaces.

[0578] D. Conjugation and Immobilization of Compounds
[0579] The one or more compounds as defined in section III.A above for use in accordance with any of the first, second or third aspect of the present invention and may be immobilized as conjugated and/or immobilized compounds.

[0580] The compounds may be conjugated with other agents in order to retain the compounds on surfaces, for example, to prevent biofilm formation on a surface. In one embodiment, the compounds may be conjugated to an agent that has affinity for a surface in order to retain the compounds on that surface. For example, the compounds may be conjugated to an agent wherein the agent is a polymer or oligomer, and the polymer or oligomer has a high affinity for the surface.

[0581] In another embodiment the compounds may be conjugated to an agent wherein the agent comprises a reactive moiety suitable for anchoring to a surface. The reactive moiety may, for example, be photo-reactive, or capable of coupling covalently to a surface. The reactive moiety may also incorporate spacers and linkers and other functional groups in order to place the compound in a desired location relative to the surface. FIGS. 15A-C are examples of how FeQ (Fe-QA) may be conjugated to an agent comprising a reactive moiety suitable for anchoring to a surface. In each of the three examples, FeQ is conjugated to a calix [4] arene frame that comprises a reactive moiety. In FIG. 15A, FeQ is conjugated via a linker to a calix [4] arene frame that contains a reactive functional group. FIG. 15B is a variant of FIG. 15A which shows that the reactive moiety can be positioned at a different location on the calix [4] arene frame. FIG 15C is an example of FeQ conjugated to a calix [4] arene frame, wherein the latter is functionalized with thiol groups that are capable of reacting with surfaces. It should be understood that different linkers or no linkers may be used, and that other agents may be used instead of the calix [4] arene frame, including cyclodextrins and other polymers and oligomers.

[0582] In yet another embodiment, the compounds may be conjugated to an agent that comprises a substance with an affinity for a surface. The agent may incorporate spacers and linkers and other functional groups in order to place the compound in the desired location relative to the surface. In one embodiment, the agent contains hydroxyapatite. FIGS. 16 A and B are examples of how FeQ (Fe-QA) may be conjugated via a linker to hydroxyapatite. In these examples, the linkers are attached in different positions to one of the quinic acid ligands via a functional group, Y, and at the other end of the linker are attached to hydroxyapatite (IIA) via a second functional group, X. In an alternative embodiment, the II A group in the structures of FIGS. 16 A and B may be replaced with a reactive group that can attach (or be attached) to a surface, such as a photo-reactive compound, isocyanate, hydroxy group, amine, trialkoxysilyl ether, such as a triethoxysilyl ether, or phosphate ester. These groups may be attached directly to the polyethylene glycol, or an additional linker inserted between the reactive group and the polyethylene glycol.

[0583] E. Feeds and Feed Supplements
[0584] In accordance with the first aspect of the present invention, a further embodiment of the present invention provides that the compounds as defined in section III.A can be formulated into growth promoting formulations.

[0585] The one or more compounds may be used, for example, in feed or formula to improve the growth of chicken, for example, a meat-type chicken such as broiler chicken, or
an egg-laying chicken such as a pullet or hen, or a breeder chicken, other poultry, such as a turkey, geese, quail, pheasant, or ducks, or livestock such as cattle, sheep, goats, swine, alpaca, banteng, bison, camel, cat, deer, dog, donkey, gavial, guinea pig, horse, llama, mule, rabbit, reindeer, water buffalo, yak, although the skilled person will appreciate that other feeds for animals, including zoos animals, captive animals, game animals, fish (include freshwater and saltwater fish, farmed fish, and ornamental fish), other marine and aquatic animals, including shellfish such as, but not limited to, oysters, mussels, clams, shrimps, prawns, lobsters, crayfish, crabs, cuttlefish, octopus, and squid, domestic animals such as cats and dogs, rodents (such as mice, rats, guinea pigs, hamsters), and horses, are also provided, as well as any other domestic, wild and farmed animal, including mammals, marine animals, amphibians, birds, reptiles, insects and other invertebrates. The one or more compounds may be added to drinking water for any of said animals to improve growth.

The compounds may be useful in treatment of ponds, tanks, or other aquatic or marine environments containing fish (include freshwater and saltwater fish, farmed fish and ornamental fish), other marine and aquatic animals, including shellfish or crustaceans such as shrimp, oysters, mussels, clams, prawns, lobsters, crayfish, crabs, cuttlefish, octopus and crawfish.

The one or more compounds may be used alone or in combination with other anti-microbial, bactericidal or bacteriostatic compounds (for example, in accordance with the second or third aspect of the present invention) and/or growth enhancing agents.

The compounds as defined in section III.A can improve growth performance, and can be used to increase average body weight during growth. The compounds can also be used to improve feed conversion ratio. In particular, the compounds can be used to decrease the mortality adjusted feed conversion ratios (MFCR). The compounds may be used to produce animals with higher average body weight in a given period of time, or may be used to reach a target average body weight in a shorter period of time. The compounds may be used to decrease the amount of feed necessary for an animal to attain a target weight. In addition, the compounds may be used in stressed environments to improve growth and MFCR. These environments include but are not limited to high stocking densities of animals, dirty pen litter, presence of pathogens, presence of Campylobacter and other bacteria, and high temperature environments.

The compositions are particularly useful in feeds for commercial birds such as chickens, turkeys, pheasants, and ducks. Exemplary poultry feeds in which the one or more compounds defined in section III.A can be included, include poultry feeds that are referred to as “complete” feeds, because they are designed to contain all the protein, energy, vitamins, minerals, and other nutrients necessary for proper growth, egg production, and health of the birds. Feeding any other ingredients, mixed with the feed or fed separately, upsets the balance of nutrients in the “complete” feed. Feeding additional grain or supplement with the complete poultry feed is not recommended.

Chickens used in optimized commercial broiler production are typically fed different diets depending upon their age. For example, chickens for broiler production may be raised using three diets. These diets are typically called a “starter”, “grower” and “finisher”. The starter diet may be fed for about the first 10-12 days (typically in the range of 7-14 days). This starter diet is followed by the grower diet, which is provided to the broilers for almost 2 weeks (typically from about 11-24 days). The finisher diet is used for the remainder of the production period (typically from 24 to 42 days). Some broiler houses will use more or less diets (for example 4 diets), and vary the timing of diet changes. Broilers are typically harvested between 30 and 42 days, although this time can be longer or shorter. Further details and options are discussed above in the context of the first aspect of the present invention.

As discussed above in more detail, in the context of the first aspect of the present invention, it has been discovered that the one or more compounds defined in section III.A of this application, above, are particularly useful in promoting growth. The compounds may be added to animal feed or animal drinking water in order to promote growth. Addition of the compounds to feed or drinking water results in improved growth. It has also been discovered that the compounds can be added to animal feed or animal drinking water in order to decrease the mortality adjusted feed conversion ratio. Thus it is possible to use the compounds to decrease the amount of feed necessary for an animal to grow. The compounds may further be administered with other animal additives, and may be administered in commercial foods. In a preferred embodiment, the compounds are administered in feeds.

It has also been discovered that the compounds can be administered to animals that are in a stressed environment in order to improve their growth performance. In a stressed environment the compounds promote growth that yields animals with higher average body weights. The compounds also decrease mortality adjusted feed conversion ratios in stressed environments.

**EXAMPLES**

The following non-limiting examples are included to demonstrate particular embodiments of the various aspects of the present invention. It should be appreciated by those of skill in the art that the techniques disclosed in the examples which follow represent techniques discovered by the inventor to function well in the practice of the invention, and thus can be considered to constitute preferred modes for its practice. However, those of skill in the art should, in light of the present disclosure, appreciate that many changes can be made in the specific embodiments which are disclosed and still obtain a like or similar result without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention.

**Example 1**

Inhibition of Biofilm Formation on Beads Surface by *Enterococcus faecalis* NCTC 12697 Using Fe-QA

**Materials and Methods**

**Bacteria (Enterococcus faecalis NCTC 12697,** *Staphylococcus epidermidis* F1513 and *Staphylococcus aureus* ATCC 25923) were grown on Brain heart infusion (BHI) passed to new medium either containing Fe-QA or alone. Growth suspensions were prepared at 0.0001 OD/mL and then allowed to grow at 37°C under normal atmospheric conditions for 24 h in BHI with plastic coated UV beads (Lascelles). After 48 h, 10 µl suspension was serially diluted 10 fold to 10-3, 10-4, 10-5, 10-6, 10-7, 10-8. For each dilution, 10 µl
was spotted on BHI agar plates and colonies counted after 24 h. The beads were also removed washed in PBS before adding to 1 ml PBS. After vortex mixing, 10 μl of the cell suspension was serially diluted as above and cell counts carried out.

[0597] Results

[0598] *Enterococcus faecalis* causes many of the antibiotic resistant infections in hospitals, a consequence of its inherent resistance to certain antibiotics and of its ability to survive and proliferate in the intestinal tract. A Ser/Thr kinase in *Enterococcus faecalis* is found to mediate antimicrobial resistance. Studies have shown that PrkC, a one-component signaling protein containing a eukaryotic-type Ser/Thr kinase domain, allowed for inherent antimicrobial resistance and intestinal persistence of *E. faecalis* (Kristich, et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 104(9):3508-3513 (2007)). Kristich, et al. found that an *E. faecalis* mutant lacking PrkC grew at a wild-type rate in the absence of antimicrobial stress but showed enhanced sensitivity to cell-envelope-active compounds, including antibiotics that targeted cell-wall biogenesis and bile detergents. PrkC regulates physiological processes in *E. faecalis* that are key to its success as a nosocomial pathogen.

[0599] The effect of Fe-QA on biofilm formation by *E. faecalis* was tested as described in the materials and methods. The data (FIGS. 1A and 1B) shows that Fe-QA inhibited *E. faecalis* biofilm formation as measured following treatment of *E. faecalis* grown on plastic coated UV beads.

**Example 2**

Inhibition of Biofilm Formation on Beads Surface by *Staphylococcus epidermidis* F1513 Using Fe-QA

[0600] Materials and Methods

[0601] The effect of Fe-QA on biofilm formation by *S. epidermidis* F1513 was tested as described in the materials and methods of Example 1.

[0602] Results

[0603] The data (FIGS. 2A and 2B) shows that Fe-QA inhibited *S. epidermidis* biofilm formation as measured following treatment of *S. epidermidis* grown on plastic coated UV beads.

**Example 3**

Inhibition of Biofilm Formation on Beads Surface by *Staphylococcus aureus* ATCC 29523 Using Fe-QA

[0604] The treatment of choice for *S. aureus* infection is penicillin; in most countries, however, penicillin resistance is extremely common, and first-line therapy is most commonly a penicillinase-resistant β-lactam antibiotic (for example, oxacillin or flucloxacillin). Combination therapy with gentamicin may be used to treat serious infections, such as endocarditis, but its use is controversial because of the high risk of damage to the kidneys (Cosgrove, et al., *Clin Infect Dis.*, 48(6):713-721 (2009)). The duration of treatment depends on the site of infection and on severity.

[0605] Materials and Methods

[0606] The effect of Fe-QA on biofilm formation by *S. aureus* was tested as described in the materials and methods of Example 1.

[0607] Results

[0608] The data (FIGS. 3A and 3B) shows that Fe-QA inhibited *S. aureus* biofilm formation as measured following treatment of *S. aureus* grown on plastic coated UV beads.

Example 4

Phenotypic Changes and Inhibition of *Campylobacter jejuni* NCTC 11168 Binding to Histo-Blood Group Antigens by Fe-QA

[0609] Materials and Methods

[0610] Binding of *C. jejuni* NCTC 11168 to the BgAgs (common ABO histo-blood group antigens), Le<sup>a</sup> and H-II was measured after growing the bacteria in a medium that has either Fe-QA at 0.34 mM or 3.4 mM. The binding is measured by washing away the Fe-Q-containing medium prior to testing the bacteria by ELISA as described below. Binding was measured after one passage and four passages (4 generations) with Fe-QA included in the medium, and compared to a control without Fe-QA.

[0611] Binding of *C. jejuni* 11168 to BgAgs (common ABO histo-blood group antigens) that are expressed, for example, on the surfaces of erythrocytes, and the inhibition of this binding by Fe-QA was quantified using the ELISA method described below.

[0612] The ELISA was performed as follows: BSA-BgAg conjugates were obtained from IsoSep, Tullinge, Sweden. Coupling of BgAgs to 96-well plates (NUNC Immobilizer Amino) was carried out by the addition of 100 μl BSA-BgAg (5 μg/ml unless stated otherwise) in sodium carbonate buffer to each well. Plates were incubated at room temperature for 2 h before unbound reagent was removed by washing three times in PBS-T. All wells were blocked by the addition of 100 ml 1% BSA/PBS and incubated for 2 h at room temperature. After further washing in PBS-T, 100 ml of DIG-tagged bacteria (at OD<sub>opt</sub> of 0.05) were added to each well and incubated overnight at 4° C. Plates were washed three times in PBS-T before 100 ml anti-digoxigenin-POD solution (Roche Diagnostics; 1 in 5000 diluted in 1% BSA/PBS) was added and incubated for 1 h at room temperature. Plates were again vigorously washed in PBS-T and color developed by adding 100 μl ABTS substrate (Roche). Plates were read with an ELISA reader (Biotek EL800) at an absorbance of 405 nm. Specific binding was determined by subtracting the binding of each strain to BSA (typically OD<sub>405</sub> 0.07-0.09) from the binding to each BSA-BgAg conjugate. Inhibition assays shown in FIG. 4B were carried out as above but after the removal of the blocking solution, DIG-labeled *C. jejuni* was pre-incubated for 4 h with an Fe-QA solution (0.34 mM) before being added to each well.

[0613] Results

[0614] FIG. 4A shows the binding of *C. jejuni* to the BgAgs (common ABO histo-blood group antigens), Le<sup>a</sup> and H-II, after growing the bacteria in a medium that has either Fe-QA at 0.34 mM or 3.4 mM. The results show a marked decrease in binding to Le<sup>a</sup> and H-II particularly in the group that was treated with the higher concentration of Fe-QA (3.4 mM). A statistically significant decrease was also found at the lower Fe-QA concentration of 0.34 mM when compared to the control group. It is therefore apparent that treating the bacteria with Fe-QA for several generations results in a phenotypic change, and the bacteria lose the ability to bind to the BgAg’s permanently.

[0615] FIG. 4B shows the binding of *C. jejuni* 11168 to BgAgs (common ABO histo-blood group antigens) that are expressed, for example, on the surfaces of erythrocytes, and the inhibition of this binding by Fe-QA. Binding is quantified using the ELISA method described below. The bar graphs show binding for the non-treated *C. jejuni* 11168-NT
and washed with 15 mL phosphate buffered saline at room temperature for 5 minutes three times and then rinsed with distilled H₂O. After washing, the slides were stained with 20 μM SYTO17 dye (Invitrogen, UK) at room temperature for 30 minutes. After removing excess staining dye and air-drying, the samples were examined using a Carl Zeiss LSM 700 Laser Scanning Microscope with ZEN 2009 imaging software (Carl Zeiss, Germany). The coverage rate of bacteria on the surface was analysed using open source Image J 1.44 software (National Institute of Health, US).

Example 5
Inhibition of Helicobacter pylori CCUG 17875 Attachment to Human Gastric Tissue

0616] Materials and Methods
0617] The ability of H. pylori CCUG 17875 to bind to samples of human gastric tissue in the presence of Lewis b antigen, Le, and two concentrations of Fe-QA (1 mM and 0.2 mM) was measured. Binding was quantified by fluorescence using H. pylori that had been labeled with fluorescein using FITC (fluorescein isothiocyanate), and human gastric tissue that was embedded in paraffin. The bacteria were suspended in blocking buffer (1% BSA in PBS) and applied to rehydrated histo-sections of human gastric tissue. Binding was assessed microscopically, and quantified as the average number of bacteria bound to the tissue.

0618] Binding of Le to H. pylori strain 17875 at pH 7.4 was assayed by labeling Le with radioactive iodine (1-125), mixing the radioactive antigen with H. pylori bacteria, pelleting the bacteria using a centrifuge, and measuring the radioactivity in the pellet and in the supernatant. Any Le that is bound to the bacteria is quantified by the measurement of radioactivity in the pellet. The ratio of the radioactivity in the pellet to the supernatant therefore corresponds to the ratio of Le bound by the bacteria to that which remains unbound, expressed as bound/free.

0619] Results
0620] The ability of H. pylori to bind to samples of human gastric tissue in the presence of Lewis b antigen, Le, and two concentrations of Fe-QA (1 mM and 0.2 mM) is shown in FIG. 5A. The results show that the binding of H. pylori to human gastric tissue is significantly reduced in the presence of Le (10 μg/ml) and Fe-QA at both 1 mM and 0.2 mM concentrations when incubated for 1 hour at room temperature. Reduction in bacterial binding was estimated by counting the number of specifically adhered bacteria to the gastric pit region under 200X magnification. Fe-QA therefore prevents bacterial attachment of H. pylori to gastric epithelium.

0621] FIG. 5B shows the competitive inhibition of Le binding to H. pylori by Fe-QA as the concentration of Fe-QA is increased. The graph is a plot of the ratio of bound/free Le versus Fe-QA concentration (μM). The graph shows that Fe-QA increasingly inhibits binding of the Le to H. pylori as the amount of Fe-QA is increased.

Example 6
Fe-QA Prevention of Biofilm Formation by Pseudomonas aeruginosa and Uropathogenic E. coli (UPEC)

0622] Materials and Methods
0623] Pseudomonas aeruginosa PAO-1, and a clinically isolated uropathogenic Escherichia coli UPEC-536 were routinely grown on either LB (Luria-Bertani, Oxoid, UK) agar plates at 37°C or in broth at 37°C with 200 rpm shaking. UV-sterilized glass slides were incubated in either 15 mL RPMI-1640 defined medium (Sigma, UK) or 15 mL RPMI-1640 with Fe-QA inoculated with diluted (OD₆₀₀=0.01) bacteria from overnight cultures at 37°C with 60 rpm shaking for 72 hours. The slides were removed from bacterial culture and washed with 15 mL phosphate buffered saline at room temperature for 5 minutes three times and then rinsed with distilled H₂O. After washing, the slides were stained with 20 μM SYTO17 dye (Invitrogen, UK) at room temperature for 30 minutes. After removing excess staining dye and air-drying, the samples were examined using a Carl Zeiss LSM 700 Laser Scanning Microscope with ZEN 2009 imaging software (Carl Zeiss, Germany). The coverage rate of bacteria on the surface was analysed using open source Image J 1.44 software (National Institute of Health, US).

Example 7
Planktonic Growth of Bacteria in the Presence of Fe-QA

0627] Materials and Methods
0628] The growth rate of Uropathogenic E. coli UPEC-536 in RPMI-1640 media over a period of 24 hours was compared to the growth rate of UPEC in RPMI-1640 media, but in the presence of 100 μM Fe-QA. The growth rate of Pseudomonas aeruginosa in RPMI-1640 media was also compared to the growth rate of Pseudomonas aeruginosa in RPMI-1640 media, but in the presence of 100 μM Fe-QA.

0629] Results
0630] FIG. 7A is a graph showing the growth rate of UPEC in RPMI-1640 media over a period of 24 hours. The growth rate is compared to the growth rate of UPEC in RPMI-1640 media, but in the presence of 100 μM Fe-QA. The optical absorbance of the RPMI-1640 is also shown for reference. The graph demonstrates that Fe-QA does not inhibit the growth of UPEC. However, as shown in Example 6 and FIG. 6B, Fe-QA inhibits biofilm formation. Therefore, the inhibition of biofilm formation is not due to bacterial growth inhibition.

0631] FIG. 7B is a graph showing the growth rate of Pseudomonas aeruginosa in RPMI-1640 media. The growth rate is compared to the growth rate of Pseudomonas aeruginosa in RPMI-1640 media, but in the presence of 100 μM Fe-QA. The optical absorbance of the RPMI-1640 is also shown for reference. The graph demonstrates that Fe-QA does not inhibit the growth of Pseudomonas aeruginosa as was also found for UPEC (above). However, as shown in Example 6 and FIG. 6A, Fe-QA inhibits biofilm formation of Pseudomonas aeruginosa. Therefore, the inhibition of biofilm formation is not due to bacterial growth inhibition.

Example 8
Planktonic Growth Versus Biofilm Growth of C. jejuni MOMP T268G Mutant

0632] Materials and Methods
0633] A MOMP T strain of Campylobacter jejuni NCTC 1168 was prepared by mutating T268 of MOMP. The T268
of MOMP was replaced with glycine. The planktonic growth of the MOMP-T strain of Campylobacter jejuni and its ability to form a biofilm compared to the wild type strain was determined. Bacteria (wildtype and the MOMP-T strain) were grown on CCDA selective charcoal agar and then passaged to Mueller-Hinton broth (MHB). Growth suspensions were prepared at 0.02 OD/ml and then allowed to grow at 37°C under anaerobic conditions (5% CO₂, 8% O₂) for 48 h in MHB with plastic coated UV beads (Lasecells). After 48 h, 10 µl suspension was serially diluted 10 fold to 10⁻¹, 10⁻², 10⁻³, 10⁻⁴, 10⁻⁵, 10⁻⁶, and 10⁻⁷. For each dilution, 10 µl was spotted on CCDA selective agar plates and colonies counted after 48 h. The beads were also removed and washed in PBS before adding to 1 ml PBS. After vortex mixing, 10 µl of the cell suspension was serially diluted as above and cell counts carried out to quantify biofilm formation.

Results

FIG. 8A shows that mutation of T268 of MOMP does not impact the growth of Campylobacter jejuni relative to wildtype even though it is known that T268 of MOMP is O-glycosylated. However, FIG. 8B shows that mutation of T268 of MOMP does impact biofilm formation. The experiment demonstrates that O-glycosylation of MOMP at T268 in Campylobacter is vital for biofilm formation, and the necessity of the MOMP-T268 glycan for aggregation and biofilm formation.

Example 9

Fe-QA Treatment Makes Antibiotic Resistant Strain of E. coli Lose Resistance to Antibiotics

Materials and Methods

A kanamycin resistance gene was introduced into the genome of Enteropathogenic E. coli EPEC (E2348/69), genotype W1282 strains to EPEC to grow in the presence of a patch that has been immersed in kanamycin (at a concentration of 50 µg/mL). The kanamycin resistant strain of EPEC was then immersed in a patch in a solution of Fe-QA.

Results

Immersing a patch in a solution of Fe-QA, and then placing the patch on a growth plate with the kanamycin resistant strain also had no significant effect on bacterial growth. However, immersing the patch in a solution of Fe-QA and kanamycin, and then placing on a growth plate caused the bacteria to fail to grow. The experiment demonstrates that Fe-QA has no significant impact on the growth of the bacteria. However, Fe-QA makes the bacteria more sensitive to kanamycin even though the bacteria carry a kanamycin resistant gene, and is therefore resistant to the antibiotic. The Fe-QA can therefore be used in conjunction with antibiotics to kill or inhibit the growth of antibiotic resistant bacteria.

Example 11

Fe-Tyr Treatment Makes Antibiotic Resistant Strain of Enteropathogenic E. coli (EPEC) E2348/69 Lose Resistance to Antibiotic

Materials and Methods

The impact on the growth curve of antibiotic resistant Enteropathogenic E. coli (EPEC) strain E2348/69 (genotype W1282 strains to EPEC to grow in the presence of (i) gentamicin (1.25 µM), (ii) Fe-Tyr (100 µM), (iii) gentamicin (1.25 µM) and Fe-Tyr (1.25 µM), and (iv) a control with no gentamicin or Fe-Tyr present was determined.

Results

FIG. 10A is a graph that shows the impact on the growth curve of antibiotic resistant Enteropathogenic E. coli (EPEC) strain E2348/69 (genotype W1282 strains to EPEC to grow in the presence of (i) gentamicin (1.25 µM) (grey circles), (ii) Fe-Tyr (100 µM) (grey inverted triangles), (iii) gentamicin (1.25 µM) and Fe-Tyr (1.25 µM) (white upright triangles), and (iv) a control with no gentamicin or Fe-Tyr present) relative to the rate of growth of the strain in the presence of the antibiotic gentamicin versus gentamicin and Fe-Tyr. Thus it was shown that the rate of growth of the strain was inhibited in the presence of gentamicin and Fe-Tyr relative to the rate of growth of the strain just in the presence of gentamicin. This is evidence that Fe-Tyr can be used in conjunction with antibiotics to kill or inhibit the growth of antibiotic resistant bacteria.
Example 12  
FeQ (Known Also as “Fe-QA”) Treatment Makes Antibiotic Resistant Strain of Enteropathogenic E. coli (EPEC) E2348/69 Lose Resistance to Antibiotic

[0648] Materials and Methods
[0649] The impact on the growth curve of antibiotic resistant Enteropathogenic E. coli (EPEC) strain E2348/69 (genotype Wild Type EPEC O17:H6) when grown in the presence of a fixed concentration of gentamicin (1.25 μM) and an increasing concentration of FeQ versus the strain grown in the presence of only FeQ or only gentamicin, was determined.

[0650] Results

[0651] FIGS. 11A-C are graphs that show the impact on the growth curve of antibiotic resistant Enteropathogenic E. coli (EPEC) strain E2348/69 (genotype Wild Type EPEC O17:H6) when grown in the presence of a fixed concentration of gentamicin (1.25 μM) and an increasing concentration of FeQ (FIG. 11A: 10 μM, FIG. 11B: 34 μM and FIG. 11C: 68 μM) versus the strain grown in the presence of only FeQ or only gentamicin. As shown in FIG. 11D, increasing the concentration of FeQ from 10 μM to 100 μM did not impact the growth rate of the strain. However, FIG. 11E clearly shows that a difference was observed between the rate of growth of the strain in the presence of the antibiotic gentamicin versus the combination of gentamicin and FeQ. Thus it was shown the rate of growth of the strain was inhibited in the presence of gentamicin and FeQ relative to the rate of growth of the strain just in the presence of gentamicin. This is further evidence that FeQ can be used in conjunction with antibiotics to kill or inhibit the growth of antibiotic resistant bacteria.

Example 13  
FeQ Prevents Attachment of Bacteria to Surfaces

[0652] Materials and Methods

[0653] Enteropathogenic E. coli (EPEC) E2348/69 were grown in wells for 48 hours at 37° C. in the presence of FeQ (100 μM), and in the absence of FeQ (as control). After 48 hours, the wells were washed in order to remove suspended cells. Crystal violet was then added to each well. The wells were then washed to remove excess dye. A mixture of acetone/ethanol was then added to the wells to re-suspend any cells attached to the plastic surface of the wells, and dissolve any dye present. The presence of dye in each well was then quantified by measuring the O.D. at 570 nm.

[0654] Results

[0655] In the absence of FeQ, EPEC binds to the plastic surface and forms a biofilm that is readily detected by drying with crystal violet. However, in the presence of FeQ, EPEC is unable to attach to the plastic surface and form a biofilm, and is not detected by adding crystal violet. FIG. 12 shows quantitatively the difference in the attachment of EPEC cells to the plastic well surface in the absence and presence of FeQ by measurement of the optical absorbance of crystal violet that was absorbed by EPEC cells attached to the surface. At a FeQ concentration of 100 μM there is little or no attachment of bacterial cells to the surface and no biofilm formation.

Example 14  
FeQ (Known Also as “Fe-QA”) Treatment Makes Antibiotic Resistant Strain of Pseudomonas aeruginosa PAO-1 Lose Resistance to Antibiotic

[0656] Materials and Methods

[0657] The impact on the growth curve of an antibiotic resistant clinical isolate of Pseudomonas aeruginosa (PAO-1 Clinical) grown in the presence of kanamycin and FeQ versus the clinical isolate grown in the presence of (i) FeQ, (ii) kanamycin or (iii) without addition of FeQ or kanamycin (control) was assessed.

[0658] Results

[0659] FIG. 13 is a graph that shows the impact on the growth curve of an antibiotic resistant clinical isolate of Pseudomonas (PAO-1 Clinical) grown in the presence of kanamycin and FeQ versus the clinical isolate grown in the presence of (i) FeQ, (ii) kanamycin or (iii) without addition of FeQ or kanamycin (control). The graph shows a large reduction in the growth rate of the Pseudomonas PAO clinical isolate when kanamycin and FeQ are added to the growth media versus either kanamycin or FeQ alone. The example demonstrates that FeQ causes the Pseudomonas clinical isolate to lose its sensitivity to the antibiotic.

Example 15  
Impact of FeQ and Mutation of the Glycosylation Site of the MOMP Protein of Campylobacter jejuni on Protein Expression

[0660] Materials and Methods

[0661] In order to determine the role of FeQ and glycosylation on protein expression by Campylobacter, a quantitative proteomic approach was undertaken to determine protein contents upon FeQ treatment of Campylobacter jejuni NCTC 11168 wildtype (WT) and a mutant strain (MOMP12860G), also referred to as MOMP-T, where the O-glycosylation site of MOMP had been disrupted by an amino acid substitution preventing glycosylation of MOMP. Protein expression of (i) Campylobacter jejuni 11168 wildtype (WT), (ii) Campylobacter jejuni 11168 MOMP-T (MOMP-T), (iii) Campylobacter jejuni 11168 wildtype (WT) in the presence of FeQ, and (iv) Campylobacter jejuni 11168 MOMP-T in the presence of FeQ were determined using isobaric tags for relative and absolute quantification (iTRAQ). Bacterial proteins were identified using LC-MS/MS and iTRAQ, and functions assigned according to the Gene Ontology classification system. A total of 274,533 mass spectra from all samples led to the identification of 626 peptides (i.e. 420 unique peptides that were assigned to 160 Campylobacter proteins).

[0662] Results

[0663] Table 1 shows the results of iTRAQ analysis comparing the ratios of protein expression for (a) WT/MOMP-T, (b) WT+FeQ/WT, (c) MOMP-T+FeQ/MOMP-T, and (d) WT+FeQ/MOMP-T+FeQ, wherein (a) is the ratio of Campylobacter jejuni 11168 wildtype to the Campylobacter jejuni 11168 T268G mutant, (b) is the ratio of Campylobacter jejuni 11168 wildtype treated with FeQ to Campylobacter jejuni 11168 wildtype, (c) is the ratio of the Campylobacter jejuni 11168 T268G mutant treated with FeQ to the Campylobacter jejuni 11168 T268G mutant, and (d) is the ratio of Campylobacter jejuni 11168 wildtype treated with FeQ to the Campylobacter jejuni 11168 T268G mutant treated with FeQ.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accession</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>MW [kDa]</th>
<th>Coverage</th>
<th># Proteins</th>
<th># Unique Peptides</th>
<th># Peptides</th>
<th>WT/MOMP-T 114/116</th>
<th>WT + FeQ/WT 115/114</th>
<th>MOMP-T 117/116</th>
<th>WT + FeQ/MOMP-T 119/117</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0A059H879</td>
<td>Molecular chaperone GroEL OS = Campylobacter jejuni Cj1 GN = groEL PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A059H879_CAMU]</td>
<td>57.9</td>
<td>56.51</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>0.821</td>
<td>1.460</td>
<td>1.222</td>
<td>1.082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3ZEC2</td>
<td>Elongation factor Tu OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni H99-13 GN = tuf PE = 3 SV = 1 - [A3ZEC2_CAMU]</td>
<td>43.6</td>
<td>51.63</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.916</td>
<td>0.907</td>
<td>0.945</td>
<td>0.949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H7YTU2</td>
<td>Putative GMC oxidoreductase subunit OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni LMG 23357 GN = cje133_09008 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [H7YTU2_CAMU]</td>
<td>63.7</td>
<td>27.23</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1.494</td>
<td>1.476</td>
<td>1.319</td>
<td>1.894</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H7YEB5</td>
<td>Nickel-dependent hydrogenase, large subunit OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni LMG 9879 GN = cje201_00450 PE = 3 SV = 1 - [H7YEB5_CAMU]</td>
<td>63.5</td>
<td>30.30</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0.585</td>
<td>1.027</td>
<td>0.890</td>
<td>0.818</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059GL54</td>
<td>Cytochrome C biogenesis protein CcaA OS = Campylobacter jejuni 255 GN = L034_08235 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A059GL54_CAMU]</td>
<td>36.8</td>
<td>34.90</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1.162</td>
<td>0.694</td>
<td>0.778</td>
<td>1.118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H7ZE54</td>
<td>Chemotaxis protein CheA OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 2008-1025 GN = cje145_0162 PE = 2 SV = 1 - [H7ZE54_CAMU]</td>
<td>85.2</td>
<td>20.03</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0.720</td>
<td>1.176</td>
<td>1.034</td>
<td>0.861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E5Z9V4</td>
<td>Methyl-accepting chemotaxis protein (MCP) signaling domain protein (signal) OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni DVF1099 GN = CSQ_1786 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [E5Z9V4_CAMU]</td>
<td>71.3</td>
<td>38.73</td>
<td>229</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>0.893</td>
<td>1.172</td>
<td>1.049</td>
<td>1.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A023WI7</td>
<td>Fumarate reductase flavoprotein subunit OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni CG423 GN = CJ8421_02050 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A023WI7_CAMU]</td>
<td>73.7</td>
<td>19.76</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0.865</td>
<td>0.832</td>
<td>0.766</td>
<td>0.992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accession</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>MW [kDa]</td>
<td>Coverage</td>
<td># Proteins</td>
<td># Unique Peptides</td>
<td># Peptides</td>
<td>WT/MOMP-T</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/WT</td>
<td>MOMP-T + FeQ/MOMP-T-T</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/MOMP-T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W8JW7</td>
<td>Cytochrome C</td>
<td>41.4</td>
<td>29.95</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.574</td>
<td>1.116</td>
<td>0.820</td>
<td>0.816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A8FJ2</td>
<td>ATP synthase subunit beta</td>
<td>50.8</td>
<td>20.65</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.718</td>
<td>1.106</td>
<td>0.942</td>
<td>1.019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q9PPE0</td>
<td>Probable thiol peroxidase</td>
<td>18.4</td>
<td>60.00</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1.159</td>
<td>1.281</td>
<td>1.162</td>
<td>1.446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESZFX0</td>
<td>Methyl-accepting chemotaxis protein (MCP signaling domain protein (Fragment)</td>
<td>41.8</td>
<td>26.39</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.676</td>
<td>1.183</td>
<td>1.061</td>
<td>0.748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H7ZH37</td>
<td>Putative amino-acid transporter periplasmic solute-binding protein</td>
<td>30.9</td>
<td>46.95</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0.568</td>
<td>1.623</td>
<td>1.058</td>
<td>0.980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2MUR2</td>
<td>Possible bacteroferritin</td>
<td>17.2</td>
<td>69.80</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0.766</td>
<td>1.045</td>
<td>0.951</td>
<td>0.939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H8BN80</td>
<td>Methyl-accepting chemotaxis protein (Fragment)</td>
<td>76.1</td>
<td>21.16</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.702</td>
<td>1.106</td>
<td>1.005</td>
<td>0.857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W8J4X8</td>
<td>Chemotaxis protein</td>
<td>72.3</td>
<td>36.42</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.873</td>
<td>1.095</td>
<td>1.015</td>
<td>0.994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accession</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>MW [kDa]</td>
<td>Coverage</td>
<td># Proteins</td>
<td># Unique Peptides</td>
<td># Peptides</td>
<td>WT/MOMP-T</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/WT</td>
<td>MOMP-T + FeQ/MOMP-T</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/MOMP-T + FeQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059H748</td>
<td>Fornulate dehydrogenase OS = Campylobacter jejuni C2 GN = N215_08730 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A059H748__CAMJU]</td>
<td>82.3</td>
<td>12.08</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.311</td>
<td>0.622</td>
<td>0.795</td>
<td>1.077</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059GQU9</td>
<td>Cytochrome C OS = Campylobacter jejuni 255 GN = L034_04325 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A059GQU9__CAMJU]</td>
<td>69.2</td>
<td>15.90</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.785</td>
<td>0.882</td>
<td>0.892</td>
<td>0.817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q9PI32</td>
<td>SOS ribosomal protein L1/L12 OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni serotype O:2 (strain NCTC 11168) GN = spL1 PE = 3 SV = 1 - [RL7__CAMJE]</td>
<td>13.1</td>
<td>48.00</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.555</td>
<td>1.156</td>
<td>0.899</td>
<td>0.849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N4Y7C8</td>
<td>ATP synthase subunit alpha OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni ICDC 80004 GN = atpA PE = 3 SV = 1 - [N4Y7C8__CAMJU]</td>
<td>52.0</td>
<td>20.21</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0.943</td>
<td>0.985</td>
<td>1.042</td>
<td>1.145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W2AN18</td>
<td>Chemotaxis protein (Fragment) OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 81-176 UMCW7 GN = Y969__03500 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [W2AN18__CAMJU]</td>
<td>70.2</td>
<td>35.36</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>0.557</td>
<td>1.240</td>
<td>0.923</td>
<td>0.655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059KKB1</td>
<td>Unccharated protein OS = Campylobacter jejuni 30286 GN = N169__05010 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A059KKB1__CUMJU]</td>
<td>20.5</td>
<td>42.63</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.416</td>
<td>0.969</td>
<td>0.688</td>
<td>2.228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESZ8A4</td>
<td>PPIC-type PHASE domain protein OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni DFVF1099 GN = CSQ__1024 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [ESZ8A4__CUMJU]</td>
<td>29.4</td>
<td>29.66</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.657</td>
<td>1.318</td>
<td>1.852</td>
<td>1.268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESZDN6</td>
<td>Periplasmic nitrate reductase, large subunit (Fragment) OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 305 GN = napA PE = 3 SV = 1 - [ESZDN6__CAMJU]</td>
<td>99.4</td>
<td>13.13</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1.247</td>
<td>0.694</td>
<td>0.745</td>
<td>1.406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059GE96</td>
<td>Inosine-5-monophosphate dehydrogenase OS = Campylobacter jejuni</td>
<td>52.1</td>
<td>21.09</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1.060</td>
<td>1.048</td>
<td>1.203</td>
<td>0.976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accession</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>MW [kDa]</td>
<td>Coverage</td>
<td># Proteins</td>
<td># Unique Peptides</td>
<td># Peptides</td>
<td>WT/MOMP-T</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/WT</td>
<td>MOMP-T + FeQ/MOMP-T</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/MOMP-T + FeQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059GK6</td>
<td>Pyruvate-flavodoxin oxidoreductase</td>
<td>131.3</td>
<td>6.32</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1.155</td>
<td>0.905</td>
<td>0.998</td>
<td>1.104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059H231</td>
<td>DNA-directed RNA polymerase subunit beta</td>
<td>155.5</td>
<td>4.29</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1.143</td>
<td>1.013</td>
<td>1.208</td>
<td>1.014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q3HR22</td>
<td>Putative ATP/GTP binding protein (Fragment)</td>
<td>33.8</td>
<td>23.76</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.551</td>
<td>1.156</td>
<td>0.934</td>
<td>0.700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A8FNQ7</td>
<td>DNA-directed RNA polymerase subunit alpha</td>
<td>37.7</td>
<td>18.10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.858</td>
<td>0.993</td>
<td>0.931</td>
<td>1.056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D3FK01</td>
<td>Alkyl hydroperoxide reductase</td>
<td>22.0</td>
<td>36.87</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1.141</td>
<td>1.110</td>
<td>1.085</td>
<td>1.255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059GK6</td>
<td>Lipoxygenase</td>
<td>17.8</td>
<td>33.94</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.520</td>
<td>1.095</td>
<td>0.681</td>
<td>0.994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H8BUP1</td>
<td>Putative oxidoreductase subunit</td>
<td>26.0</td>
<td>25.64</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.497</td>
<td>1.388</td>
<td>1.418</td>
<td>1.468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059GU70</td>
<td>Serine protease</td>
<td>51.0</td>
<td>15.04</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1.548</td>
<td>1.469</td>
<td>1.572</td>
<td>1.562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accession</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>MW [kDa]</td>
<td>Coverage</td>
<td># Proteins</td>
<td># Unique Peptides</td>
<td># Peptides</td>
<td>WT/MOMP-T 114/116</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/WT 115/114</td>
<td>MOMP-T + FeQ/MOMP-T 117/116</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/MOMP-T 115/117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D3FN39</td>
<td>Bipartate energy toxin response protein cebB OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni (strain IA3902) GN = cebB PE = 4 SV = 1 - [D3FN39, CAMJU]</td>
<td>19.3</td>
<td>24.85</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.375</td>
<td>2.172</td>
<td>1.256</td>
<td>0.740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059120l</td>
<td>Chemotaxis protein ChaY (Fragment) OS = Campylobacter jejuni K5 GN = N218_00260 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A0591201, CAMJU]</td>
<td>34.8</td>
<td>18.77</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.820</td>
<td>1.034</td>
<td>0.965</td>
<td>0.955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESZAL2</td>
<td>Ketol-acid reductoisomerase OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 305 GN = [ivC PE = 3 SV = 1 - [ESZAL2, CAMJU]</td>
<td>36.7</td>
<td>16.27</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.851</td>
<td>1.126</td>
<td>1.009</td>
<td>1.019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H7Y518</td>
<td>Major outer membrane protein OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni LMG 23269 GN = [c114_001222 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [H7Y518, CAMJU]</td>
<td>45.6</td>
<td>30.90</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.109</td>
<td>0.832</td>
<td>0.840</td>
<td>0.121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D6BWG0</td>
<td>Fibrotection-binding protein (Fragment) OS = Campylobacter jejuni GN = cadF PE = 3 SV = 1 - [D6BWG0, CAMJU]</td>
<td>23.4</td>
<td>17.54</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.478</td>
<td>1.008</td>
<td>0.784</td>
<td>0.678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAY4W1</td>
<td>Fumarate reductase iron-sulfur subunit OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni ICDC607004 GN = H741_1738 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [NAY4W1, CAMJU]</td>
<td>24.9</td>
<td>24.77</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.737</td>
<td>0.776</td>
<td>0.716</td>
<td>0.868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A0591Y2E</td>
<td>50S ribosomal protein L5 (Fragment) OS = Campylobacter jejuni K5 GN = N218_12355 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A0591Y2E, CAMJU]</td>
<td>19.7</td>
<td>26.55</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.880</td>
<td>0.878</td>
<td>1.078</td>
<td>0.736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T2DH6</td>
<td>Nitrogen fixation protein NifU OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 00-2544 GN = N755_00276 PE = 3 SV = 1 - [T2DH6, CAMJU]</td>
<td>32.4</td>
<td>19.73</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1.099</td>
<td>1.379</td>
<td>1.207</td>
<td>1.364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H7X7T5</td>
<td>Non-heme iron protein OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 514494</td>
<td>17.0</td>
<td>48.99</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1.198</td>
<td>0.956</td>
<td>0.748</td>
<td>1.957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accession</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>MW [kDa]</td>
<td>Coverage</td>
<td># Proteins</td>
<td># Unique Peptides</td>
<td>Peptides WT/MOMP-T</td>
<td>Peptides WT + FeQ/WT</td>
<td>Peptides MOMP- T + FeQ/MOMP-T</td>
<td>Peptides WT + FeQ/MOMP-T + FeQ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A0591263</td>
<td>GN = cje10...07457 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [EHT/77S3...CAMJU] 50S ribosomal protein L13</td>
<td>15.7</td>
<td>30.50</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.784</td>
<td>0.864</td>
<td>0.928</td>
<td>0.765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A0591263</td>
<td>OS = Campylobacter jejuni K5 GN = N218...00710 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A0591263...CAMJU] O-acetylhomoserine aminocarboxypolymertransferase</td>
<td>46.6</td>
<td>10.64</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.531</td>
<td>1.165</td>
<td>1.089</td>
<td>0.666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESZ0X0</td>
<td>30S ribosomal protein S1 OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 327 GN = CBS...0110 PE = 3 SV = 1 - [ESZ0X0...CAMJU]</td>
<td>60.1</td>
<td>6.58</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.167</td>
<td>0.899</td>
<td>0.966</td>
<td>1.180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A0591590</td>
<td>Ferritin OS = Campylobacter jejuni C1 GN = N214...07950 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A0591590...CAMJU] Capsule biosynthesis protein</td>
<td>19.5</td>
<td>28.74</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.679</td>
<td>1.225</td>
<td>1.263</td>
<td>0.729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A0591490</td>
<td>303318 GN = N212...06885 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A0591490...CAMJU] Cytochrome C6b3</td>
<td>42.5</td>
<td>9.68</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.848</td>
<td>1.123</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>1.034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A0591487</td>
<td>OS = Campylobacter jejuni C5 GN = N213...05015 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A0591487...CAMJU] Uncharacterized protein</td>
<td>31.1</td>
<td>12.54</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.605</td>
<td>0.898</td>
<td>0.814</td>
<td>0.799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A0591915</td>
<td>OS = Campylobacter jejuni C1 GN = N214...00085 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A0591915...CAMJU] Putative periplasmic protein</td>
<td>16.1</td>
<td>24.31</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.324</td>
<td>1.130</td>
<td>1.047</td>
<td>1.527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E6RSV9</td>
<td>Thioredoxin OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni strain S3 GN = CBS...00354 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [E6RSV9...CAMJU] Thioredoxin</td>
<td>26.4</td>
<td>21.03</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.734</td>
<td>1.145</td>
<td>1.044</td>
<td>0.897</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H7ZHL3</td>
<td>OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 2008-1025 GN = cje145...07496 PE = 3 SV = 1 - [H7ZHL3...CAMJU]</td>
<td>11.3</td>
<td>39.42</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.049</td>
<td>1.096</td>
<td>1.010</td>
<td>1.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A5K90</td>
<td>OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni CG4846 GN = 36ig</td>
<td>50.9</td>
<td>9.26</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.196</td>
<td>0.959</td>
<td>1.622</td>
<td>0.690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accession</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>MW [kDa]</td>
<td>Coverage</td>
<td># Proteins</td>
<td># Unique Peptides</td>
<td># Peptides</td>
<td>WT/MOMP-T 114/116</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/WT 115/114</td>
<td>MOMP-T + FeQ/MOMP-T T 117/116</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/MOMP-T T 115/117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A1YVF9</td>
<td>PE = 3 SV = 1 - [A5KG600058CAMU] Aroyl carrier protein</td>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>44.16</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.834</td>
<td>1.042</td>
<td>0.962</td>
<td>0.954</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A7H023</td>
<td>Protein RecA</td>
<td>37.0</td>
<td>8.75</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.333</td>
<td>0.827</td>
<td>1.507</td>
<td>0.199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A7H646</td>
<td>50s ribosomal protein L14</td>
<td>13.3</td>
<td>15.57</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.392</td>
<td>0.788</td>
<td>1.197</td>
<td>0.996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A8FQ00</td>
<td>50s ribosomal protein L27</td>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>32.14</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.427</td>
<td>0.991</td>
<td>0.987</td>
<td>0.466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A0596812</td>
<td>Preprotein translocase subunit SecA OS = Campylobacter jejuni 10186 GN = N194_01400</td>
<td>98.9</td>
<td>2.67</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.461</td>
<td>1.058</td>
<td>1.347</td>
<td>1.299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4V36</td>
<td>Methyl-accepting chemotaxis protein (Fragment) OS = Campylobacter jejuni PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A0596812_CAMU]</td>
<td>40.5</td>
<td>9.89</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.356</td>
<td>0.726</td>
<td>0.954</td>
<td>1.120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESZP1</td>
<td>Translation initiation factor IF-2 (Fragment) OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 305 GN = iabB PE = 3 SV = 1 - [ESZP1_CAMU]</td>
<td>74.4</td>
<td>3.52</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.518</td>
<td>0.950</td>
<td>1.416</td>
<td>1.106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A0591169</td>
<td>Molecular chaperone DnaK (Fragment) OS = Campylobacter jejuni K5 GN = dnaK PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A0591169_CAMU]</td>
<td>44.2</td>
<td>6.80</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.115</td>
<td>1.065</td>
<td>1.140</td>
<td>1.161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accession</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>MW [kDa]</td>
<td>Coverage</td>
<td># Proteins</td>
<td># Unique Peptides</td>
<td># Peptides</td>
<td>WT/MOMP-T</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/WT</td>
<td>MOMP-T + FeQ/MOMP-T-T</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/MOMP-T-T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2MY32</td>
<td>DNA-binding protein HU</td>
<td>10.3</td>
<td>58.16</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.523</td>
<td>1.053</td>
<td>0.764</td>
<td>0.782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 414</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GN = C414_00020094 PE = 3 SV = 1 - [D2MY32...CAMIU]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESZ911</td>
<td>60 kDa cluperoxin (Fragment)</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>33.33</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.833</td>
<td>1.334</td>
<td>1.307</td>
<td>0.937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni DEVF1099</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GN = CSQ_3483 PE = 3 SV = 1 - [ESZ911...CAMIU]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A5KF33</td>
<td>DNA-directed RNA polymerase</td>
<td>71.4</td>
<td>5.35</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.072</td>
<td>0.852</td>
<td>1.198</td>
<td>0.829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni CG8486</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GN = Cj8486_0470 PE = 3 SV = 1 - [A5KF33...CAMIU]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059GK15</td>
<td>Chemotaxis protein CheY</td>
<td>25.5</td>
<td>10.76</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.082</td>
<td>1.172</td>
<td>0.861</td>
<td>1.497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OS = Campylobacter jejuni 30286 GN = N196_06275 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A059GK15...CAMIU]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H7X9T0</td>
<td>Putative periplasmic cytochrome C</td>
<td>10.8</td>
<td>26.00</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2.195</td>
<td>0.784</td>
<td>0.518</td>
<td>3.608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni LMG 23216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GN = cje100_000683 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [H7X9T0...CAMIU]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H8A1L3</td>
<td>Saccharoly-CoA ligase [ADP-forming] subunit beta</td>
<td>41.8</td>
<td>10.85</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.598</td>
<td>0.731</td>
<td>0.879</td>
<td>1.443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 1997-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GN = msc PE = 3 SV = 1 - [H8A1L3...CAMIU]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESZK16</td>
<td>Aspartate ammonia-lyase</td>
<td>51.5</td>
<td>18.24</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2.064</td>
<td>0.774</td>
<td>1.001</td>
<td>1.821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 327 GN = supA PE = 4 SV = 1 - [ESZK16...CAMIU]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H8AV03</td>
<td>Flavodoxin</td>
<td>17.1</td>
<td>46.63</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.869</td>
<td>1.453</td>
<td>0.941</td>
<td>1.505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 1997-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GN = cje23_01298 PE = 3 SV = 1 - [H8AV03...CAMIU]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E68147</td>
<td>Heat shock protein HtpG</td>
<td>43.4</td>
<td>8.49</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.211</td>
<td>0.971</td>
<td>1.132</td>
<td>1.129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni serotype HS:41 (strain ICDC307001)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accession</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>MW [kDa]</td>
<td>Coverage</td>
<td># Proteins</td>
<td># Unique Peptides</td>
<td># Peptides</td>
<td>WT/MOMP-T 114/116</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/WT 115/114</td>
<td>MOMP-T + FeQ/MOMP-T 117/116</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/MOMP-T 117/116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T2DA57</td>
<td>Biotin sulfoxide reductase [E09147_CAMBIC]</td>
<td>83.5</td>
<td>4.83</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.297</td>
<td>0.947</td>
<td>1.394</td>
<td>0.957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W2AIL6</td>
<td>Hemoglobin D [T2DA57_CAMB]</td>
<td>35.9</td>
<td>7.29</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.923</td>
<td>1.075</td>
<td>1.067</td>
<td>1.011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A0591WPS5</td>
<td>SOS ribosomal protein L6 [W2AIL6_CAMB]</td>
<td>19.6</td>
<td>13.48</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.685</td>
<td>0.939</td>
<td>0.944</td>
<td>0.740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A0591A31</td>
<td>Bifunctional ascorbate peroxidase 2/2-methylisocitrate dehydrogenase (Fragment) [A0A0591WPS5_CAMB]</td>
<td>68.5</td>
<td>7.91</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.215</td>
<td>1.015</td>
<td>0.960</td>
<td>1.395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESZ763</td>
<td>Histidine-binding protein [A0A0591A31_CAMB]</td>
<td>16.6</td>
<td>12.00</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.536</td>
<td>1.228</td>
<td>0.916</td>
<td>0.781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N4V795</td>
<td>Periplasmic nitrate reductase, electron transfer subunit [ESZ763_CAMB]</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>23.08</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.045</td>
<td>0.800</td>
<td>0.679</td>
<td>1.337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E5ZDN8</td>
<td>Major antigenic peptide PEB2 [N4V795_CAMB]</td>
<td>23.4</td>
<td>11.06</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.820</td>
<td>0.919</td>
<td>1.187</td>
<td>1.624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A023WJ10</td>
<td>Multifunctional aminopeptidase A [E5ZDN8_CAMB]</td>
<td>53.7</td>
<td>7.87</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2.246</td>
<td>0.792</td>
<td>1.851</td>
<td>1.044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accession</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>MW [kDa]</td>
<td>Coverage</td>
<td># Proteins</td>
<td># Unique Peptides</td>
<td># Peptides WT/MOMP-T 114/116</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/WT T 115/114</td>
<td>MOMP-T + FeQ/MOMP-T 117/116</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/MOMP-T + FeQ 115/117</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESZ8E0</td>
<td>Ubiquinol-cytochrome c reductase, iron-sulfur subunit OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni DFVE 1099 GN = petA PE = 4 SV = 1 - [EJ52919.1_CAMIB]</td>
<td>17.0</td>
<td>26.75</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.661</td>
<td>1.010</td>
<td>0.843</td>
<td>0.861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3ZFB9</td>
<td>Protein TolII (Fragment) OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni HH93-13 GN = CJBH 9313 _0128 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [EJ52919.1_CAMIB]</td>
<td>37.1</td>
<td>7.51</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.168</td>
<td>0.974</td>
<td>1.050</td>
<td>1.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESZ8C8</td>
<td>Cytochrome c oxidase, cbb3-type, subunit II (Fragment) OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 305 GN = ccoO PE = 4 SV = 1 - [EJ52919.1_CAMIB]</td>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>15.14</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.654</td>
<td>0.917</td>
<td>0.830</td>
<td>0.766</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESZ8B1</td>
<td>UDP-N-acetylglucosamine 1-carboxyvinyltransferase (Fragment) OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 305 GN = murA PE = 3 SV = 1 - [EJ52919.1_CAMIB]</td>
<td>43.3</td>
<td>6.47</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.339</td>
<td>0.913</td>
<td>1.188</td>
<td>1.119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A8FP13</td>
<td>50S ribosomal protein L29 OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni serotype O:6 (strain S1116NCTC 113828) GN = rpsC PE = 3 SV = 1 - [EJ52919.1_CAMIB]</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>11.48</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.075</td>
<td>0.960</td>
<td>1.247</td>
<td>0.899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A7H1N3</td>
<td>50S ribosomal protein L31 OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. doylei (strain ATCC BAA-1458 RM4099-2699.97) GN = rpsL PE = 3 SV = 1 - [EJ52919.1_CAMIB]</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>15.38</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.075</td>
<td>0.960</td>
<td>1.247</td>
<td>0.899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E7G1N6</td>
<td>30S ribosomal protein S12 OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni DFVE 1099 GN = rpsL PE = 3 SV = 1 - [EJ52919.1_CAMIB]</td>
<td>13.4</td>
<td>13.93</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.278</td>
<td>0.572</td>
<td>0.758</td>
<td>1.051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E5ZKB7</td>
<td>Methyl-accepting chemotaxis protein (MCP) signaling domain protein OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 207</td>
<td>66.0</td>
<td>3.42</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.419</td>
<td>1.018</td>
<td>1.069</td>
<td>1.467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accession</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>MW [kDa]</td>
<td>Coverage</td>
<td># Proteins</td>
<td># Unique Peptides</td>
<td># Peptides</td>
<td>WT/MOMP-T</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/WT</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/MOMP-T</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/MOMP-T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H7Y9X9</td>
<td>GN = CSU...1383 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [ESZK07...CAMJU] S98 ribosomal protein L25</td>
<td>19.5</td>
<td>12.36</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>114/116</td>
<td>115/114</td>
<td>117/116</td>
<td>115/117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESZ787</td>
<td>HAD-superfamily hydrolase, subfamily IA, variant 1 family protein OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni DEFE1099 GN = CSQ...1071 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [ESZ787...CAMJU]</td>
<td>114.6</td>
<td>1.54</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.275</td>
<td>0.867</td>
<td>1.201</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059HMD1</td>
<td>Membrane protein OS = Campylobacter jejuni CJ2 GN = N215...06405 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A059HMD1...CAMJU]</td>
<td>45.7</td>
<td>21.29</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.224</td>
<td>0.963</td>
<td>0.840</td>
<td>0.279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059GML6</td>
<td>Thiamine biosynthesis protein ThiC OS = Campylobacter jejuni 255 GN = L034...06270 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A059GML6...CAMJU] NADH dehydrogenase</td>
<td>47.4</td>
<td>2.33</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.462</td>
<td>0.787</td>
<td>1.142</td>
<td>1.095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059GQ49</td>
<td>OS = Campylobacter jejuni 10186 GN = N194...04245 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A059GQ49...CAMJU] D2MZ94 Fibronectin type III domain protein OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 414 GN = C414...00260115 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [D2MZ94...CAMJU]</td>
<td>24.9</td>
<td>6.57</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.793</td>
<td>0.891</td>
<td>0.886</td>
<td>0.866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059HT33</td>
<td>OS = Campylobacter jejuni K5 GN = N218...16635 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A059HT33...CAMJU] 30S ribosomal protein S6 (Fragment)</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>6.60</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.857</td>
<td>1.009</td>
<td>1.187</td>
<td>0.792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059HR90</td>
<td>OS = Campylobacter jejuni K1 GN = N217...00045 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A059HR90...CAMJU] Superoxide diamutase</td>
<td>24.8</td>
<td>14.09</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H7ZK03</td>
<td>ATP-dependent chaperone protein ClpB (Fragment) OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 2008-894</td>
<td>31.6</td>
<td>7.39</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.019</td>
<td>1.107</td>
<td>1.339</td>
<td>0.915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accession</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>MW [kDa]</td>
<td>Coverage</td>
<td># Proteins</td>
<td># Unique Peptides</td>
<td># Peptides</td>
<td>WT/MOMP-T</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/WT</td>
<td>MOMP-T</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/MOMP-T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H6YES0</td>
<td>Flagellin A (Fragment)</td>
<td>58.9</td>
<td>22.24</td>
<td>355</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.477</td>
<td>0.897</td>
<td>0.908</td>
<td>0.512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H7QVG3</td>
<td>DNA-binding response regulator, putative</td>
<td>34.4</td>
<td>2.03</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.811</td>
<td>0.308</td>
<td>1.290</td>
<td>0.990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059H1Z0</td>
<td>Uncharacterized protein</td>
<td>13.9</td>
<td>13.22</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.048</td>
<td>0.911</td>
<td>1.037</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3YTA0</td>
<td>Ribosomal protein L1</td>
<td>18.6</td>
<td>10.00</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.614</td>
<td>0.838</td>
<td>0.685</td>
<td>0.816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3ZGJ1</td>
<td>Flagellin subunit protein FliB</td>
<td>59.2</td>
<td>19.06</td>
<td>241</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2.832</td>
<td>0.535</td>
<td>0.869</td>
<td>1.896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H7QW70</td>
<td>RNA polymerase sigma factor RpoD</td>
<td>72.7</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.195</td>
<td>1.023</td>
<td>1.175</td>
<td>1.130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059G9G8</td>
<td>Aspartate ammonia-lyase</td>
<td>51.7</td>
<td>19.23</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2.534</td>
<td>0.638</td>
<td>0.947</td>
<td>1.855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059GN06</td>
<td>50S ribosomal protein L1</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>10.30</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.724</td>
<td>1.063</td>
<td>0.790</td>
<td>1.058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A023WJ77</td>
<td>2-oxoglutarate-acceptor oxidoreductase subunit OorA</td>
<td>41.1</td>
<td>10.96</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.317</td>
<td>1.251</td>
<td>1.456</td>
<td>1.230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H7UX40</td>
<td>Putative transmembrane protein OS = Campylobacter</td>
<td>30.7</td>
<td>9.71</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accession</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>MW [kDa]</td>
<td>Coverage</td>
<td># Proteins</td>
<td># Unique Peptides</td>
<td># Peptides</td>
<td>WT/MOMP-T</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/WT</td>
<td>MOMP-T + FeQ/MOMP-T</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/MOMP-T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H7XPE7</td>
<td>Uncharacterized protein OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni LMG 23265</td>
<td>28.2</td>
<td>2.81</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.602</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>0.949</td>
<td>0.689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H7YV89</td>
<td>Uncharacterized protein (Fragment) OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni ATCC 33560</td>
<td>14.7</td>
<td>7.20</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.823</td>
<td>0.963</td>
<td>0.972</td>
<td>0.888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A0591HSX2</td>
<td>Membrane protein OS = Campylobacter jejuni 20/76 GN = N195_04100 PE = 4 SV = 1</td>
<td>17.7</td>
<td>6.04</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.672</td>
<td>1.062</td>
<td>0.884</td>
<td>0.877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A5K12</td>
<td>ATP synthase F1 sector gamma subunit OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni CG6486</td>
<td>27.7</td>
<td>12.81</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.666</td>
<td>1.217</td>
<td>0.853</td>
<td>1.033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A0594444</td>
<td>Branched-chain amino acid aminotransferase (Fragment) OS = Campylobacter jejuni K5</td>
<td>32.7</td>
<td>6.80</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E5ZG16</td>
<td>Delta-aminolevulinic acid dehydratase OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 305</td>
<td>34.3</td>
<td>2.89</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E5ZFV6</td>
<td>Fibronectin type III domain protein (Fragment) OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 305</td>
<td>28.2</td>
<td>8.40</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.266</td>
<td>0.906</td>
<td>0.963</td>
<td>2.318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059GNV7</td>
<td>2-oxoglutarate ferredoxin oxidoreductase subunit beta OS = Campylobacter jejuni</td>
<td>31.2</td>
<td>4.27</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.156</td>
<td>1.022</td>
<td>1.005</td>
<td>1.276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accession</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>MW [kDa]</td>
<td>Coverage</td>
<td># Proteins</td>
<td># Unique Peptides</td>
<td>WT/MOMP-T</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/WT</td>
<td>MOMP-T + FeQ/MOMP-T</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/MOMP-T + FeQ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A5KF61</td>
<td>Membrane bound zinc metalloproteinase</td>
<td>40.7</td>
<td>7.55</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>0.979</td>
<td>1.086</td>
<td>0.979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H8A911</td>
<td>Puriﬁed endonuclease (Fragment)</td>
<td>64.2</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X0N637</td>
<td>30S ribosomal protein S15</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>10.23</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.180</td>
<td>0.759</td>
<td>1.075</td>
<td>0.138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q29XU5</td>
<td>50S ribosomal protein L15 (Fragment)</td>
<td>11.4</td>
<td>10.58</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.464</td>
<td>1.015</td>
<td>0.568</td>
<td>0.901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059I1Z15</td>
<td>Uncharacterized protein</td>
<td>13.3</td>
<td>9.45</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.374</td>
<td>1.290</td>
<td>0.833</td>
<td>0.629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059GK29</td>
<td>Transcription termination factor Rho</td>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>14.21</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E1PQD5</td>
<td>38.8</td>
<td>3.16</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.856</td>
<td>1.519</td>
<td>1.405</td>
<td>1.005</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059G5H4</td>
<td>7-alpha-hydroxysterol dehydrogenase</td>
<td>28.1</td>
<td>8.49</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.528</td>
<td>0.847</td>
<td>1.582</td>
<td>0.888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accession</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>MW [kDa]</td>
<td>Coverage</td>
<td># Proteins</td>
<td># Unique Peptides</td>
<td># Peptides</td>
<td>WT/MOMP-T 114/116</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/WT 115/114</td>
<td>MOMP-T + FeQ/MOMP-T 117/116</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/MOMP-T 115/117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W2AH04</td>
<td>50S ribosomal protein L21, OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 81-176-DRH212, GN = X908_00720 PE = 3 SV = 1 - [W2AH04_CAMJ]</td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>10.53</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.584</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>0.737</td>
<td>0.861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2MWN2</td>
<td>Uncharacterized protein, OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 414, GN = 0414_0000040068 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [D2MWN2_CAMJ]</td>
<td>8.9</td>
<td>11.84</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.634</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>1.134</td>
<td>1.566</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A0591H1K1</td>
<td>Ubiquinol cytochrome C oxidoreductase, OS = Campylobacter jejuni C1, GN = N214_01665 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A0591H1K1_CAMJ]</td>
<td>48.1</td>
<td>2.40</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.689</td>
<td>0.984</td>
<td>0.821</td>
<td>0.897</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W2L6P5</td>
<td>Uncharacterized protein, OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 81-176-UMCW9, GN = X910_00590 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [W2L6P5_CAMJ]</td>
<td>5.8</td>
<td>19.23</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESZL7</td>
<td>3-dehydroquinate dehydratase, OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 327, GN = aeoQ PE = 3 SV = 1 - [ESZL7_CAMJ]</td>
<td>17.2</td>
<td>6.41</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.063</td>
<td>0.892</td>
<td>1.114</td>
<td>0.838</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3YNF7</td>
<td>Oxaloacetate decarboxylase, alpha subunit, putative, OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni CF93-6, GN = C3JC936_1007 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A3YNF7_CAMJ]</td>
<td>65.8</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.673</td>
<td>0.966</td>
<td>1.200</td>
<td>1.463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q29VV8</td>
<td>Putative nucleosydyl sugar epimerase, OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni senorotype O23/36 (strain 81-176), GN = C3JB1426 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [Q29VV8_CAMJ]</td>
<td>28.5</td>
<td>8.27</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A0591I1M1</td>
<td>30S ribosomal protein S7 (Fragment), OS = Campylobacter jejuni K5, GN = N218_00130 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A0591I1M1_CAMJ]</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>9.02</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.704</td>
<td>1.048</td>
<td>0.835</td>
<td>0.961</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W2AGE13</td>
<td>Fur family transcriptional regulator, OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 81-176-DRH212, GN = X908_006930</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>13.92</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.333</td>
<td>1.021</td>
<td>1.255</td>
<td>1.178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accession</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>MW [kDa]</td>
<td>Coverage</td>
<td># Proteins</td>
<td># Unique Peptides</td>
<td># Peptides</td>
<td>WT/MOMP-T 114/116</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/W 115/114</td>
<td>MOMP-T + FeQ/MOMP-T 117/116</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/MOMP-T 115/117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESZEC9</td>
<td>Methionyl-tRNA synthetase (Fragment) OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 305 GN = CSS___1425 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [ESZEC9___CAMU]</td>
<td>9.7</td>
<td>13.41</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2.302</td>
<td>0.862</td>
<td>1.589</td>
<td>1.380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q001V3</td>
<td>Putative cytochrome C-type haem-binding periplasmic protein (Fragment) OS = Campylobacter jejuni PE = 4 SV = 1 - [Q001V3___CAMU]</td>
<td>17.3</td>
<td>7.33</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.902</td>
<td>1.006</td>
<td>1.038</td>
<td>0.951</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESZBV9</td>
<td>30S ribosomal protein S8 (Fragment) OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 305 GN = CSS___0466 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [ESZBV9___CAMU]</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>22.64</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.718</td>
<td>0.827</td>
<td>0.960</td>
<td>0.672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASKH24</td>
<td>Glutamate-1-semialdehyde 2,1-aminomutase OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni CG8486 GN = henL PE = 1 SV = 1 - [ASKH24___CAMU]</td>
<td>44.3</td>
<td>2.69</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.252</td>
<td>0.933</td>
<td>0.921</td>
<td>1.378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A023WHY9</td>
<td>Succinyl-CoA synthetase, alpha subunit OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni CG8421 GN = CJB421___02610 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A023WHY9___CAMU]</td>
<td>30.0</td>
<td>9.69</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.069</td>
<td>0.851</td>
<td>0.923</td>
<td>1.071</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A023WJZ2</td>
<td>Bifunctional adhesin/ABC transporter superstrate/glutamate-binding protein OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni CG8421 GN = CJB421___04555 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A023WJZ2___CAMU]</td>
<td>28.2</td>
<td>4.25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.215</td>
<td>0.799</td>
<td>0.747</td>
<td>1.412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESZG55</td>
<td>Nucleoside diphosphate kinase OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 305 GN = CSS___2085 PE = 3 SV = 1 - [ESZG55___CAMU]</td>
<td>11.4</td>
<td>10.68</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A09HYJD1</td>
<td>Enolase (Fragment) OS = Campylobacter jejuni K5</td>
<td>36.6</td>
<td>3.53</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accession</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>MW [kDa]</td>
<td>Coverage</td>
<td># Proteins</td>
<td># Unique Peptides</td>
<td># Peptides</td>
<td>WT/MOMP-T</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/WT</td>
<td>MOMP-T + FeQ/MOMP-T</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/MOMP-T + FeQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3YPW8</td>
<td>Uncharacterized protein (Fragment) OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 260.94 GN = CH26094_1432 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A3YPW8_CAMJU]</td>
<td>13.1</td>
<td>10.17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059GQ16</td>
<td>50S ribosomal protein L16 OS = Campylobacter jejuni 10186 GN = N194_05010 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A059GQ16_CAMJU]</td>
<td>16.3</td>
<td>8.51</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E6RY61</td>
<td>Cytochrome c biogenesis protein, CcmF/CycK/CcaA family OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni serotype HS:41 (strain ICDCC307001) GN = ICDC307001_974 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [E6RY61_CAMJU]</td>
<td>43.7</td>
<td>3.45</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.247</td>
<td>1.052</td>
<td>1.234</td>
<td>1.154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASKH1</td>
<td>Uncharacterized protein OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni C8466 GN = CJB8466_0005 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [ASKH1_CAMJU]</td>
<td>33.8</td>
<td>4.03</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2.039</td>
<td>0.831</td>
<td>0.889</td>
<td>2.072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059GQV0</td>
<td>Flagellar basal body protein Flt OS = Campylobacter jejuni 255 GN = L033_04560 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A059GQV0_CAMJU]</td>
<td>19.9</td>
<td>6.18</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.539</td>
<td>1.269</td>
<td>0.875</td>
<td>0.850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESZJW7</td>
<td>Elongation factor P OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 327 GN = cfp PE = 3 SV = 1 - [ESZJW7_CAMJU]</td>
<td>20.5</td>
<td>7.07</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A1VX93</td>
<td>Membrane protein, putative, degenerate OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni serotype O23:36 (strain 81-176) GN = CJB81176_0041 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A1VX93_CAMJU]</td>
<td>10.8</td>
<td>13.98</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.478</td>
<td>1.120</td>
<td>1.284</td>
<td>0.453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059GD2</td>
<td>Membrane protein OS = Campylobacter jejuni 30265 GN = N196_02830 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A059GD2_CAMJU]</td>
<td>35.6</td>
<td>8.33</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.808</td>
<td>1.432</td>
<td>0.862</td>
<td>1.459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accession</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>MW [kDa]</td>
<td>Coverage</td>
<td># Proteins</td>
<td># Unique Peptides</td>
<td># Peptides</td>
<td>WT/MOMP-T</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/WT</td>
<td>MOMP−T + FeQ/MOMP−T</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/MOMP−T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESZAK6</td>
<td>Glaucosamine-fructose-6-phosphate aminotransferase OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 305 GN = CSS_0017 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [ESZAK6__CAMJU]</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>5.88</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.599</td>
<td>1.108</td>
<td>1.171</td>
<td>1.644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESZDP4</td>
<td>Amino-acid ABC transporter ATP-binding protein YeeC (Fragment) OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 305 GN = CSS_1189 PE = 3 SV = 1 - [ESZDP4__CAMJU]</td>
<td>22.0</td>
<td>6.74</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>1.001</td>
<td>0.965</td>
<td>1.127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESZBA2</td>
<td>30S ribosomal protein L4 (BLA) (Fragment) OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 305 GN = CSS_2296 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [ESZBA2__CAMJU]</td>
<td>18.6</td>
<td>8.77</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q9R5T9</td>
<td>PEB2 = MAJOR antigenic peptide (Fragment) OS = Campylobacter jejuni PE = 1 SV = 1 - [Q9R5T9__CAMJU]</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>42.86</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESZIC4</td>
<td>4-oxoalocotate transaminase family enzyme family protein OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 327 GN = dupfl PE = 4 SV = 1 - [ESZIC4__CAMJU]</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>20.59</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059GIF9</td>
<td>Protease OS = Campylobacter jejuni 10186 GN = N194__01570 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A059GIF9__CAMJU]</td>
<td>48.0</td>
<td>3.85</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059H1X8</td>
<td>50S ribosomal protein L2 (Fragment) OS = Campylobacter jejuni K5 GN = N218__11745 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A059H1X8__CAMJU]</td>
<td>26.5</td>
<td>7.05</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.841</td>
<td>0.997</td>
<td>0.884</td>
<td>1.031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A023WM76</td>
<td>Homocysteine O-succinyltransferase OS = Campylobacter jejuni subsp. jejuni 305 GN = CSS_1020 PE = 4 SV = 1 - [A0A023WM76__CAMJU]</td>
<td>34.2</td>
<td>5.12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.023</td>
<td>0.983</td>
<td>1.241</td>
<td>0.880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accession</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>MW [kDa]</td>
<td>Coverage</td>
<td># Proteins</td>
<td># Unique Peptides</td>
<td>Peptides WT/MOMP-T 114/116</td>
<td>Peptides WT + FeQ/W 115/114</td>
<td>MOMP-T + FeQ/MOMP-T 117/116</td>
<td>WT + FeQ/MOMP-T 115/117</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESZF74</td>
<td>Uncharacterized protein (Fragment)</td>
<td>14.5</td>
<td>12.10</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.093</td>
<td>0.936</td>
<td>1.113</td>
<td>0.998</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H7YSG7</td>
<td>Quinolone-reactive Ni/Fe-hydrogenase, small subunit (Fragment)</td>
<td>31.9</td>
<td>6.19</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.635</td>
<td>1.131</td>
<td>0.790</td>
<td>0.989</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H7YGU5</td>
<td>L-lactate permease (Fragment)</td>
<td>56.2</td>
<td>3.80</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.494</td>
<td>1.037</td>
<td>0.781</td>
<td>0.713</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A0A059G571</td>
<td>Uncharacterized protein</td>
<td>25.9</td>
<td>7.79</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.977</td>
<td>1.155</td>
<td>1.268</td>
<td>0.967</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESZBY8</td>
<td>Plastaminogen-binding proteins PgpB domain protein (Fragment)</td>
<td>29.3</td>
<td>7.25</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.100</td>
<td>0.994</td>
<td>1.094</td>
<td>1.086</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U4NW65</td>
<td>Flagellin OS = Campylobacter jejuni 4031</td>
<td>59.0</td>
<td>21.85</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.994</td>
<td>1.094</td>
<td>1.086</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The results in Table 1 show significant changes in protein expression for 34 proteins when Campylobacter jejuni NCTC 11168 wildtype or the Campylobacter jejuni 11168 T268G mutant are treated with FeQ (see ratios of WT+FeQ/WT and MOMP-T+FeQ/MOMP-T). The impact of mutating the MOMP protein of Campylobacter jejuni at Thr-268 to glycine is also demonstrated by the ratio of Campylobacter jejuni 11168 wildtype to Campylobacter jejuni 11168 T268G mutant (WT/MOMP-T in Table 1), and shows an up-regulation with a ratio higher than 1.5 for nine proteins (Putative periplasmic cytochrome C, Aspartate ammonia-lyase, Multifunctional aminopeptidase, Succinyl-CoA ligase, DNA-binding response regulator, Flagellin subunit protein FlaB, Aspartate ammonia-lyase, Fibronectin type III domain protein and Glucosamine-6-phosphate aminotransferase) while ten proteins showed down-regulation with a ratio of less than 0.6 (Nickel-dependent hydrogenase, Putative amino-acid transporter, Chemotaxis protein (Fragment), Putative ATP/GTP binding protein, Lipoprotein, Bipartate energy taxis response protein cetB, Major outer membrane protein, Membrane protein, Flagellin A, Membrane protein and L-lactate permease). These results at least demonstrate that glycosylation of Campylobacter jejuni 11168 wildtype affects the expression of MOMP and Flagellin A/B, which are involved in bacterial motility, adhesion to BgAg, aggregation and biofilm formation.

Comparison of the ratios of WT+FeQ/WT in Table 1 shows that five proteins (Putative GMC oxidoreductase, Chemotaxis protein (Fragment), Putative amino-acid transporter, Bipartate energy taxis response protein cetB and Ferritin) were all up-regulated above 20% and ten proteins (Formate dehydrogenase, Periplasmic nitrate reductase, Putative periplasmic cytochrome C, Succinyl-CoA ligase, Aspartate ammonia-lyase, Multifunctional aminopeptidase A, Thiamine biosynthesis protein ThiC, DNA-binding response regulator, Aspartate ammonia-lyase, (diferent subunit) and Flaggellin B, FlaB) were down-regulated more than 20%. Notably, the results demonstrate that the glycosylated MOMP of the wildtype strain was down-regulated about 20%, and Flagellin B (major subunit of flagellum) was down-regulated about 45% when Campylobacter jejuni 11168 wildtype was treated with FeQ. These results at least demonstrate that FeQ has an impact on the expression of two essential proteins involved in colonization, adhesion and motility.

Example 16
Glycosylated Campylobacter Dominates Colonization of Chicken in a Mixed Glycosylated and Non-Glycosylated Population of Campylobacter

Chickens were colonized by a mixed strain (10^4 cfu, 50/50) of Campylobacter jejuni 11168 wildtype (O-glycosylated) and the MOMP^T268G mutant of Campylobacter (non-glycosylated). The chickens were orally challenged and after 7 days post-infection caecal samples were analyzed.

Results
FIG. 5 is a graph showing the colonization of chickens by a mixed strain (10^4 cfu, 50/50) of Campylobacter jejuni 11168 wildtype (O-glycosylated) and the MOMP^T268G mutant of Campylobacter (non-glycosylated). The chickens were orally challenged and after 7 days post-infection caecal samples were analyzed. The results show that the O-glycosylated wildtype strain dominates, and is able to establish an infection. In contrast, the non-glycosylated strain (MOMP^T268G) was unable to colonize the chicken’s GI tract, and no mutant strain could be detected.

Example 17
FeQ Prevents Formation of Biofilm on Human Teeth

Materials and Methods
Molar teeth were extracted from human patients, and mouth swabs taken from each patient to obtain samples of each patient’s bacterial flora present in the mouth. The mouth swabs were cultured in the laboratory using LB media in order to grow bacterial populations ordinarily present in the mouth of each patient. The extracted teeth were washed and brushed extensively using PBS buffer and ethanol. Each patient’s tooth was then placed in the bacterial culture prepared from that patient’s bacterial flora sample, and cultured aerobically for 24 hours in LB media. The teeth were then stained with CEPLACTM (Maxx Healthcare Ltd, Warwick, UK), and washed three times with PBS-Tween (50 mL) to determine if biofilm had been formed on the teeth.

Results
All teeth stained red indicating the presence of biofilm on the teeth after just 24 hours. The same teeth were then cleaned using PBS buffer and ethanol, and the procedure repeated except with 48 hours of culturing in the presence of FeQ (340 μM). After 48 hours, no teeth stained red demonstrating that biofilms could not be established on the teeth in the presence of FeQ.

Efficacy of FeQ and FeTyr to Reduce Campylobacter Carriage in Chickens and Promote Growth in Chickens

Materials and Methods
A study was performed to evaluate growth promotion and reduction of Campylobacter carriage using FeQ and FeTyr in Ross 308 male broilers with 7 treatment groups. Each treatment group comprised four replicates of 10 birds per pen (40 birds/treatment group and 4 pens of 10 birds/treatment group), and there were 2 control groups and 5 test groups. All the test groups and one of the control groups were exposed at day 20 of the trial to dirty litter, which tested positive for Campylobacter. This method was used to provide a more natural method to Campylobacter challenge the birds. Thus there was a positive control where one treatment group was challenged with Campylobacter and one negative control group where the birds were not challenged, and five treatment groups that were all challenged with Campylobacter. The total number of birds used in the 7 treatment groups was 280. Details of the treatments are presented in Table 2. Treatment group 1 was a negative control where birds just received the commercial feed, and were not challenged with dirty litter containing Campylobacter. Treatment group 2 was the positive control where the birds received the commercial feed, and were challenged with dirty litter containing Campylobacter at day 20. Treatment group 3 received 0.22 g/L of FeQ in their drinking water and 0.22 g/Kg FeQ in their feed during the entire trial, and was challenged with dirty litter containing Campylobacter at day 20. Treatment group 4 received 0.22 g/L of FeQ in their drinking water during the entire trial, and was challenged with dirty litter containing Campylobacter at day 20. Treatment group 5 received 0.22 g/L of FeQ in their drinking water during the entire trial, and was challenged with dirty litter containing Campylobacter at day 20. Treatment group 6 received 0.22 g/kg FeQ in their
feed during the entire trial, and was challenged with dirty litter containing *Campylobacter* at day 20. Treatment group 7 received 0.022 g/L FeQ in their drinking water during the entire trial, and was challenged with dirty litter containing *Campylobacter* at day 20. Treatment group 8 received 0.02 g/L FeYr in their drinking water during the entire trial, and was challenged with dirty litter containing *Campylobacter* at day 20. The FeYr was pre-dissolved in DMSO, and diluted to provide a solution of 0.02 g/L of FeYr in water. (An additional treatment group 4 was terminated due to solubility issues.)

**TABLE 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment Details</th>
<th>Campylobacter Challenge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Control-1 Commercial feed</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Control-2 Commercial feed</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 0.22 g/L FeQ in water + 0.22 g/kg FeQ in feed</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 0.22 g/L FeQ in water</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 0.22 g/kg FeQ in feed</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 0.022 g/L FeQ in water</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 0.02 g/L FeYr in water</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[0676] The birds were fed with a commercial three-phase feeding program using starter, grower and finisher feeds with formulations shown in Table 3. All diet had coccidiosis (MAXIBAN® at 0.0625% in starter and finisher phase diets and MONTEBAN® at 0.06% in finisher phase). Xylanase (RONOZYME® WX at 200 g per ton) and phytase (RONOZYME® P at 150 grams per ton) were added to all diets.

**TABLE 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basal feed formulation for starter, grower and finisher diets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Raw Material</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soya Exp Fat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full fat Soya Ether</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. Lysine HCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DL-methionine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L-threonine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soya Oil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limestone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MonoCal phosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium bicarbonate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bile diet Premix</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 3-continned**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basal feed formulation for starter, grower and finisher diets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Raw Material</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Available phosphorus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vit A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vit D3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vit E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[0677] The feeding program is show in Table 4. The birds were reared in floor pens to day 42, and fed starter, grower and finisher feed at day 0 to 11, 11 to 24, and 24 to 42 days, respectively. All birds were weighed individually and feed weigh backs recorded per pen at day 0, 11, 21, 24 and 42 days.

**TABLE 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feeding Phase</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(days of age)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[0678] Prior to challenging the chickens with dirty litter containing *Campylobacter* at day 20, each pen was tested for *Campylobacter* using cloacal swabs. All pens tested negative for *Campylobacter* prior to the challenge. At day 20, litter, which was naturally *Campylobacter*-contaminated was tested to confirm the presence of *Campylobacter*, and then added (approximately 2 kg/p) to the litter in all pens except in pens for treatment group 1 (the negative control). At day 28, the pen litter was sampled to confirm the presence or absence of *Campylobacter*. At day 41 and 42, caecal samples were taken from 3 birds per pen (12 birds per treatment group) and tested for *Campylobacter* enumeration. At day 42, digesta, fecal samples, and caecal content was taken from all birds, and pooled per pen. Two birds per pen were also taken from treatment groups 1-3, euthanized, and blood samples taken. Samples were analyzed for blood chemistry, including analysis for alkaline phosphatase, aspartate amino transferase, alanine amino transferase, gamma-glutamyl transferase, lactate dehydrogenase, total protein, albumin, globulin, amylase and glucose.

[0679] In order to minimize risk of cross-contamination, standard industry biosecurity measures were used including: disinfecting boots, changing overshoes and gloves between pens/treatments, entering *Campylobacter* negative pens before entering *Campylobacter* positive pens, and leaving adjacent pens empty. Daily health, culls, and mortality were recorded. All bird weights were recorded at 0, 11, 21, 24, 33 and 42 days. Weight gains, feed intake and feed conversion ratio (FCR) were derived for each feeding period.

[0680] The effect of the treatment groups compared to the negative control group (treatment group 1) and the positive control group (treatment group 2) is shown in Tables 5-12 for the periods 0-11 days, 11-20 days, 20-25 days, 25-29 days, 25-42 days, 0-20 days, and 0-42 days.

[0681] Results

[0682] FIG. 17 shows the average body weight at day 42 for all treatment groups, and a comparison to a commercial control labeled “Target”. The figure shows that treatment group 1
(the negative control labeled “CNC”) attained an average body weight (ABW) of 3.437 kg at day 42 (which was higher than the commercial target of 2.979 kg). The positive control (labeled “CC”), which was challenged with dirty litter containing Campylobacter at day 20, in contrast only attained an ABW of 3.186 kg at day 42, which was significantly less than the negative control (treatment group 1). This result demonstrates that challenging with dirty litter contaminated with Campylobacter resulted in a reduction of growth of the chicken by an average of 253 grams. However, when the chickens were challenged with dirty litter containing Campylobacter but treated with FeQ or FeTy in treatment groups 3, 5, 6, 7, and 8, all treatment groups performed better than the positive control demonstrating that FeQ and FeTy treatment had a positive effect on growth. In fact, FeQ in feed at 0.22 g/kg (treatment group 6) produced chicken with an ABW of 3.464 kg, which was higher than the negative control ABW of 3.437 kg even though treatment group 6 had been challenged with dirty litter containing Campylobacter.

[0683] FIG. 18 shows the mortality adjusted feed conversion rate (MFCR) at day 42 for all treatment groups, and a comparison to a commercial control labeled “Target”. (A lower MFCR number is a better result.) The figure shows that treatment group 1 (the negative control labeled “CNC”) had a MFCR of 1.563, which was lower than the commercial target of 1.703. The positive control, labeled “CC” which was challenged with the dirty litter containing Campylobacter at day 20 had a significantly higher MFCR of 1.679 than the negative control. Thus challenging with dirty litter containing Campylobacter resulted in a higher MFCR. However, when the chickens were challenged with dirty litter infected with Campylobacter but treated with FeQ or FeTy in treatment groups 3, 5, 6, 7, and 8, all treatment groups performed better than the positive control demonstrating that FeQ and FeTy treatment had a positive effect on MFCR (i.e. decreasing the numerical MFCR). The results show that treatment groups 3, 5, 6, 7, and 8 had MFCR values of 1.595, 1.560, 1.563, 1.612 and 1.577, respectively. Furthermore, treatment groups 5 and 6 performed as well as the negative control even when challenged with dirty litter containing Campylobacter.

[0684] FIG. 19 shows the number of Campylobacter colony forming units per gram (cfu/g) of bird droppings at day 42 for treatment groups 1-3 and 6-8. (A lower number is a better result.) The results show that treatment groups 3 and 6-8 all performed better than the positive control (treatment group 2) demonstrating that FeQ and FeTy had a positive effect on reducing Campylobacter infection of poultry. Notably, chicken treated with FeTy, FeQ in feed, and FeQ in feed and water all had colony forming units of Campylobacter per gram of droppings that were similar to, or less than, those of the negative control group (treatment group 1). The detection of low levels of Campylobacter in the negative controls demonstrates how highly contagious the bacterium is, and is likely to be an indication that a small number of birds in the negative control group became infected despite not being experimentally challenged with dirty litter. The results in FIG. 19 for the low concentration of FeQ in water (0.022 g/L; treatment group 7) appears to show less of an effect than the other treatment groups, although this difference was considered more likely due to experimental error for example following cross contamination of samples. As discussed below, the results obtained from a further experiment, as given in FIG. 20 confirm that treatment group 7 did, indeed, also provide the highly beneficial effect.

[0685] FIG. 20 shows the average number of Campylobacter colony forming units per gram (cfu/g) of caeca samples at day 42 for treatment groups 1-3 and 5-8. The results show that all the treatment groups (3 and 5-8) all performed better than the positive control (treatment group 2) demonstrating that FeQ and FeTy had a positive effect on reducing Campylobacter infection of poultry.

[0686] The effect of the treatments on overall liveability and European production and efficiency factor (EPEF) is shown in Table 5. (EPEF = (Liveability × Live weight in kg at end of trial/Age in Days × CR commercial) × 100).

[0687] The effect of FeQ treatment on growth performance in the absence of Campylobacter challenge during the starter phase (0-11 days) and period from 0-20 days is shown in Table 14. Since the negative and positive controls (treatment groups 1 and 2) are identical prior to challenge with the dirty litter at day 20, these groups may be pooled for comparison to treatment groups 3, 5, 6, and 7 in order to see if FeQ had an effect on growth in the absence of a challenge by dirty litter contaminated with Campylobacter during the first 20 days of growth. The results demonstrate that FeQ promotes growth of chicken even in the absence of a challenge from dirty litter contaminated with Campylobacter. At day 20, the average body weight (ABW) for the control groups (treatment groups 1 and 2) is 0.927 kg versus 0.963 kg for treatment groups 3, 5, 6 and 7 which all received FeQ. This improvement in body weight is also reflected in a significantly better MFCR for the FeQ treated birds. Table 11 shows the MFCR for the birds treated in groups 3, 5, 6 and 7 is 1.2996 versus 1.3374 for the control groups (treatment groups 1 and 2). Notably the P-value is less than 0.05.

[0688] The same positive effect of FeTy treatment on growth performance in the absence of Campylobacter challenge is also evident from Table 11. The AWG during the first 20 days of production for chicken treated with FeTy (treatment group 8) is 0.895 kg compared to 0.884 and 0.889 kg for treatment groups 1 and 2 (negative and positive controls). Furthermore, the MFCR during the first 20 days of production for chicken treated with FeTy (treatment group 8) is 1.311 versus 1.32 and 1.355 for treatment groups 1 and 2, respectively. (A lower MFCR value is an improvement.)

[0689] The results of this study demonstrate that both FeQ and FeTy promote growth and decrease the mortality adjusted feed conversion ratio (MFCR) in the absence or presence of dirty litter contaminated with Campylobacter.

### Table 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>Day 0</th>
<th>Day 11</th>
<th>Day 0-11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABW</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.331</td>
<td>0.348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFD</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.337</td>
<td>0.359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AWG</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.346</td>
<td>0.356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCR</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.354</td>
<td>0.352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-value</td>
<td>0.041</td>
<td>0.351</td>
<td>0.360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SED</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.325</td>
<td>0.348</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

P-value = 0.136; SED = 0.013; 0.016; 0.013; 0.018
### TABLE 5-continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>ABW</th>
<th>AFD</th>
<th>AWG</th>
<th>MFCR</th>
<th>P-value for contrast</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Day 0</td>
<td>Day 11</td>
<td>Day 0-11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 vs 2</td>
<td>0.512</td>
<td>0.667</td>
<td>0.519</td>
<td>0.682</td>
<td>0.584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 vs 2 to 8</td>
<td>0.666</td>
<td>0.573</td>
<td>0.603</td>
<td>0.583</td>
<td>0.045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 vs 3567</td>
<td>0.632</td>
<td>0.844</td>
<td>0.723</td>
<td>0.834</td>
<td>0.054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 vs 6</td>
<td>0.099</td>
<td>0.213</td>
<td>0.627</td>
<td>0.233</td>
<td>0.033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 vs 7</td>
<td>0.141</td>
<td>0.466</td>
<td>0.804</td>
<td>0.494</td>
<td>0.170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 vs 8</td>
<td>0.645</td>
<td>0.538</td>
<td>0.709</td>
<td>0.549</td>
<td>0.982</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Within a column reflects differences between treatments when P < 0.05;
ABW = average body weight (kg);
AFD = average feed intake (kg);
AWG = average weight gain (kg);
MFCR = Mortality adjusted feed conversion ratio;
FCR = Feed conversion ratio-commercial.

### TABLE 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>ABW</th>
<th>AFD</th>
<th>AWG</th>
<th>MFCR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Day 20</td>
<td>Day 11-20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.924</td>
<td>0.799</td>
<td>0.593</td>
<td>1.362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.929</td>
<td>0.838</td>
<td>0.592</td>
<td>1.421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.972</td>
<td>0.857</td>
<td>0.625</td>
<td>1.375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.943</td>
<td>0.821</td>
<td>0.609</td>
<td>1.348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.991</td>
<td>0.841</td>
<td>0.640</td>
<td>1.341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>0.947</td>
<td>0.829</td>
<td>0.622</td>
<td>1.333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.935</td>
<td>0.809</td>
<td>0.606</td>
<td>1.351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-value</td>
<td>0.358</td>
<td>0.311</td>
<td>0.279</td>
<td>0.279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SED</td>
<td>0.032</td>
<td>0.025</td>
<td>0.021</td>
<td>0.036</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

P-value for contrast
SED = Standard errors of difference of means;
ABW = average body weight (kg);
AFD = average feed intake (kg);
AWG = average weight gain (kg);
MFCR = Mortality adjusted FCR;
FCR = FCR commercial.

### TABLE 7-continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>ABW</th>
<th>AFD</th>
<th>AWG</th>
<th>MFCR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Day 25</td>
<td>Day 20-25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.366</td>
<td>0.662</td>
<td>0.442</td>
<td>1.500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.371</td>
<td>0.652</td>
<td>0.442</td>
<td>1.550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.424</td>
<td>0.667</td>
<td>0.453</td>
<td>1.477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1.384</td>
<td>0.658</td>
<td>0.441</td>
<td>1.495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1.426</td>
<td>0.685</td>
<td>0.434</td>
<td>1.599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.388</td>
<td>0.661</td>
<td>0.441</td>
<td>1.513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1.377</td>
<td>0.662</td>
<td>0.442</td>
<td>1.499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-value</td>
<td>0.723</td>
<td>0.916</td>
<td>0.999</td>
<td>0.882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SED</td>
<td>0.044</td>
<td>0.026</td>
<td>0.050</td>
<td>0.096</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TABLE 8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>AFD</th>
<th>AWG</th>
<th>MFCR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Day 11-25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.462</td>
<td>1.035</td>
<td>1.421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.490</td>
<td>1.034</td>
<td>1.457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.524</td>
<td>1.078</td>
<td>1.417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1.479</td>
<td>1.050</td>
<td>1.409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1.526</td>
<td>1.075</td>
<td>1.440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.490</td>
<td>1.064</td>
<td>1.406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1.471</td>
<td>1.048</td>
<td>1.414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-value</td>
<td>0.660</td>
<td>0.804</td>
<td>0.598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SED</td>
<td>0.042</td>
<td>0.035</td>
<td>0.030</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

P-value for contrast
SED = Standard errors of difference of means;
ABW = average body weight (kg);
AFD = average feed intake (kg);
AWG = average weight gain (kg);
MFCR = Mortality adjusted FCR;
FCR = FCR commercial.

### TABLE 9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>ABW</th>
<th>AFD</th>
<th>AWG</th>
<th>MFCR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Day 24</td>
<td>Day 25-42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.437</td>
<td>3.479</td>
<td>2.070a</td>
<td>1.698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3.186</td>
<td>3.480</td>
<td>1.814a</td>
<td>1.889</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.342</td>
<td>3.387</td>
<td>1.918ab</td>
<td>1.773</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>3.407</td>
<td>3.357</td>
<td>2.023b</td>
<td>1.706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>3.464</td>
<td>3.315</td>
<td>2.036b</td>
<td>1.704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>3.304</td>
<td>3.362</td>
<td>1.915ab</td>
<td>1.703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>3.341</td>
<td>3.434</td>
<td>1.964ab</td>
<td>1.716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-value</td>
<td>0.027</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>0.009</td>
<td>0.211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SED</td>
<td>0.075</td>
<td>0.099</td>
<td>0.062</td>
<td>0.081</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sed = Standard errors of difference of means;
ABW = average body weight (kg);
AFD = average feed intake (kg);
AWG = average weight gain (kg);
MFCR = Mortality adjusted FCR;
FCR = FCR commercial.
### TABLE 9-continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>ABW Day 24</th>
<th>AFD Day 25-42</th>
<th>AWG Day 25-42</th>
<th>MFCR</th>
<th>P-value for contrast</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 vs 2</td>
<td>0.064</td>
<td>0.997</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
<td>0.022</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 vs 2 to 8</td>
<td>0.110</td>
<td>0.247</td>
<td>0.016</td>
<td>0.233</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 vs 3567</td>
<td>0.064</td>
<td>0.129</td>
<td>0.004</td>
<td>0.035</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 vs 6</td>
<td>0.455</td>
<td>0.680</td>
<td>0.800</td>
<td>0.988</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 vs 7</td>
<td>0.187</td>
<td>0.960</td>
<td>0.101</td>
<td>0.294</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 vs 8</td>
<td>0.053</td>
<td>0.649</td>
<td>0.027</td>
<td>0.046</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Within a column reflects differences between treatments when P < 0.05; SED = Standard errors of difference of means; ABW = average body weight (kg); AFD = average feed intake (kg); AWG = average weight gain (kg); MFCR = Mortality adjusted FCR; FCR = FCR commercial.

### TABLE 10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>AFD</th>
<th>AWG</th>
<th>MFCR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4.142</td>
<td>2.512</td>
<td>1.653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4.131</td>
<td>2.536</td>
<td>1.820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4.054</td>
<td>2.470</td>
<td>1.713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4.015</td>
<td>2.464</td>
<td>1.665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4.001</td>
<td>2.473</td>
<td>1.678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>4.023</td>
<td>2.355</td>
<td>1.739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>4.096</td>
<td>2.409</td>
<td>1.676</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

P-value 0.767 0.025 0.344
SED 0.110 0.068 0.075

### TABLE 11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>AFD</th>
<th>AWG Day 0-20</th>
<th>MFCR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.147</td>
<td>0.884</td>
<td>1.329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.196</td>
<td>0.889</td>
<td>1.355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.213</td>
<td>0.931</td>
<td>1.310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1.173</td>
<td>0.903</td>
<td>1.305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1.201</td>
<td>0.951</td>
<td>1.284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.178</td>
<td>0.907</td>
<td>1.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1.161</td>
<td>0.895</td>
<td>1.311</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

P-value 0.023 0.368 0.225
SED 0.038 0.032 0.025

### TABLE 11-continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>AFD Day 0-20</th>
<th>AWG Day 0-20</th>
<th>MFCR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.215</td>
<td>0.881</td>
<td>0.181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.191</td>
<td>0.251</td>
<td>0.027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.860</td>
<td>0.188</td>
<td>0.012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.476</td>
<td>0.150</td>
<td>0.469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>0.507</td>
<td>0.899</td>
<td>0.978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.371</td>
<td>0.846</td>
<td>0.094</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SED = Standard errors of difference of means; ABW = average body weight (kg); AFD = average feed intake (kg); AWG = average weight gain (kg); MFCR = Mortality adjusted.

### TABLE 12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>AFD</th>
<th>AWG</th>
<th>MFCR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>5.289</td>
<td>3.397</td>
<td>1.563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.328</td>
<td>3.145</td>
<td>1.679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>5.267</td>
<td>3.302</td>
<td>1.595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5.188</td>
<td>3.367</td>
<td>1.560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5.201</td>
<td>3.423</td>
<td>1.563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>5.201</td>
<td>3.265</td>
<td>1.612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>5.258</td>
<td>3.310</td>
<td>1.577</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

P-value 0.920 0.029 0.193
SED 0.132 0.075 0.047

### TABLE 13

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>Day 20</th>
<th>Day 42</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>318.3</td>
<td>282.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>334.7</td>
<td>250.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>350.4</td>
<td>262.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>352.0</td>
<td>278.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>364.8</td>
<td>265.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>354.5</td>
<td>276.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>336.4</td>
<td>296.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

P-value 0.547 0.842
SED 23.81 31.68

---

*Within a column reflects differences between treatments when P < 0.05; SED = Standard errors of difference of means; ABW = average body weight (kg); AFD = average feed intake (kg); AWG = average weight gain (kg); MFCR = Mortality adjusted.

**Overall effect of treatments on growth performance during the experimental period of day 0-20 (before birds were challenged).**
TABLE 13-continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>Day 20</th>
<th>Day 42</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P-value for contrast</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 vs 2</td>
<td>0.500</td>
<td>0.323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 vs 2 to 8</td>
<td>0.111</td>
<td>0.645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 vs 3567</td>
<td>0.285</td>
<td>0.437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 vs 6</td>
<td>0.599</td>
<td>0.680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 vs 7</td>
<td>0.919</td>
<td>0.949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 vs 8</td>
<td>0.945</td>
<td>0.170</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>ABW Day 11</th>
<th>ABW Day 20</th>
<th>AFD 0-20 days</th>
<th>AWG 0-20 days</th>
<th>MFCR 0-20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Groups 1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>0.339</td>
<td>0.927</td>
<td>1.172</td>
<td>0.887</td>
<td>1.3374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FeQ (Group 3, 5, 6, 7)</td>
<td>0.584</td>
<td>0.079</td>
<td>0.432</td>
<td>0.078</td>
<td>0.029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-value</td>
<td>0.029</td>
<td>0.009</td>
<td>0.020</td>
<td>0.016</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SED</td>
<td>0.020</td>
<td>0.020</td>
<td>0.020</td>
<td>0.016</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ABW = average body weight (kg);
AFD = average feed intake (kg);
AWG = average weight gain (kg);
MFCR = mortality adjusted feed conversion ratio

Example 20

FeDOPA Prevents Attachment of Bacteria to Surfaces

[0694] Materials and Methods

[0695] Enteroepathogenic E. coli (EPEC) E2348/69 were grown in wells for 48 hours at 37°C in the presence of FeDOPA (10-250 μM), and in the absence of FeDOPA (as control). After 48 hours, the wells were washed in order to remove suspended cells. Crystal violet was then added to each well. The wells were then washed to remove excess dye. A mixture of acetone/ethanol was then added to the wells to re-suspend any cells attached to the plastic surface of the wells, and dissolve any dye present. The presence of dye in each well was then quantified by measuring the O.D. at 570 nm.

[0696] Results

[0697] In the absence of FeDOPA, EPEC binds to the plastic surface and forms a biofilm that is readily detected by drying with crystal violet. However, in the presence of FeDOPA, EPEC attachment to the plastic surface and formation of a biofilm is inhibited. FIG. 22 shows quantitatively the difference in the attachment of EPEC cells to the plastic well surface in the absence and presence of FeDOPA by measurement of the optical absorbance of crystal violet that was absorbed by EPEC cells attached to the surface. At an FeDOPA concentration of 68-250 μM attachment of bacterial cells to the surface and biofilm formation is inhibited.

Example 19

FeDOPA Treatment Makes Antibiotic Resistant Strain of Enteropathogenic E. coli (EPEC) E2348/69 Lose Resistance to Antibiotic

[0690] Materials and Methods

[0691] The impact on the growth curve of antibiotic resistant Enteropathogenic E. coli (EPEC) strain E2348/69 (genotype Wild Type EPEC O17:H6) when grown in the presence of a fixed concentration of gentamicin (1.25 μM) and an increasing concentration of FeDOPA versus the strain grown in the presence of only FeDOPA or only gentamicin, was determined.

[0692] Results

[0693] FIGS. 21A-C are graphs that show the impact on the growth curve of antibiotic resistant Enteropathogenic E. coli (EPEC) strain E2348/69 (genotype Wild Type EPEC O17: H6) when grown in the presence of a fixed concentration of gentamicin (1.25 μM) and an increasing concentration of FeDOPA (FIG. 21A: 150 μM, FIG. 21B: 160 μM and FIG. 11C: 200 μM) versus the strain grown in the presence of only FeDOPA or only gentamicin. The graphs show that the rate of growth of the strain was inhibited in the presence of gentamicin and FeDOPA relative to the rate of growth of the strain just in the presence of gentamicin. This is evidence that FeDOPA can be used in conjunction with antibiotics to kill or inhibit the growth of antibiotic resistant bacteria.

Example 21

Campylobacter jejuni Loses Motility after Treatment with FeQ

[0698] Campylobacter jejuni NCTC 11168 was treated with FeQ (34 μM) and a plate containing brain-heart infusion (BHI) medium inoculated with 5 μl 2x10⁶ colony forming units of the treated bacteria and the plate was cultured for 43 hours. The growth rate and motility of the bacteria after treatment with FeQ was compared to a positive control where the bacteria had not been treated with FeQ, and also to a negative control where no bacteria were applied to a plate of BHI medium. The data (not shown) showed that after 43 hours, the Campylobacter jejuni treated with FeQ had a clear zone around the bacteria indicating that the bacteria was not motile. In contrast, Campylobacter jejuni that was not treated with FeQ was motile, and spread around the culture plate. There was no growth visible, as expected, on the plates that were not inoculated with bacteria. The experiment demonstrates that the Campylobacter jejuni loses motility after treatment with FeQ, and is consistent with the results obtained by iTRAQ analysis that demonstrate that FeQ down regulates FlaA expression (the Flagella of Campylobacter).

Example 22

Disruption of a Preformed Biofilm with FeTyr

[0699] Crystal violet assays were used as described above to demonstrate that FeTyr could disrupt a pre-formed biofilm. A mature biofilm formed by EPEC-pgA™ was treated with FeTyr for 24, 48 and 72 hours at FeTyr concentrations of 100 μM, 150 μM and 200 μM and the presence of the biofilm after these times was compared to an untreated biofilm (labeled “Control”) using a crystal violet assay. The color of the con-
control wells was more intense in color at 72 hours than those that were treated with Fe Tyr at 100, 150 and 200 μM for 72 hours. FIG. 23 shows quantitatively the optical absorbance of crystal violet at 570 nm that was absorbed by the EPEC cells that remained attached to the surface of the plastic well after a mature biofilm formed by EPEC-pgA** was treated with Fe Tyr (shown as Fe Tyr in FIG. 23) at 100 μM, 150 μM and 200 μM compared to an untreated biofilm (labeled “Control”) in the crystal violet assay. A significantly lower optical absorbance was found at 72 hours for the biofilm treated with Fe Tyr at 100, 150 and 200 μM at 72 hours. These results demonstrate that Fe Tyr can disrupt a pre-formed biofilm.

Example 23
Disruption of a Preformed Biofilm with Fe Tyr and Fe-DOPA

[0700] A BioFlux system was used to demonstrate that Fe Tyr and Fe-DOPA can be used to disrupt a mature EPEC ΔacrA biofilm. Our studies showed that that a mature biofilm of EPEC ΔacrA can be formed in the presence of LB medium 30% v/v and imaged (data not shown). The mature biofilm was treated with Fe Tyr at concentrations of 100, 150 and 200 μM for 20 hours and compared to a control biofilm that had just been treated with LB medium 30% v/v. It was found that biofilm dispersion increased as the concentration of Fe Tyr was increased from 100 to 200 μM (data not shown). Mature biofilm was treated with Fe DOPA at a concentration of 100 μM for 20 hours and compared to a control biofilm that had just been treated with LB medium 30% v/v. It was found that Fe DOPA dispersed the biofilm at a concentration of 100 μM (data not shown).

Example 24
Treatment of an Acne Patient with FeQ

[0701] An 18 year old female patient was treated continuously for 30 days by applying a solution of ferric quinate (340 μM) to her acne vulgaris (“acne”) once each day. Within 5 days of the start of treatment, her acne, which had not previously responded to treatment with antibiotics, began to show signs of healing. After treatment for 30 days, her acne was completely healed. Her acne did not recur even after discontinuation of treatment for over one year.

Example 25
Effect of FeQ on Biofilm Formation of a Medical Device

[0702] Materials and Methods
[0703] To investigate the effect of Ferric Quinate (FeQ) on the surface integrity of contact lenses, two contact lenses were independently incubated in either saline solution, or saline solution with a final concentration of 340 μM FeQ at 4°C. For 7 days, whilst gently shaking. The lenses were then washed 6 times with phosphate-buffered solution (PBS)+0.05% Tween. Each lens was then washed twice with distilled water before analysis via environmental scanning electron microscopy (ESEM).

[0704] To investigate biofilm formation on the contact lenses, clinically determined PAO-1 strains of Pseudomonas aeruginosa were incubated with the lenses in either Luria-Bertani Media (LB) or LB with a final concentration of 340 μM FeQ at 37°C for 24 hours in a non-shaking incubator. The lenses were then washed 6 times with PBS+0.05% Tween, before being stored overnight in PBS+0.05% Tween. In preparation for the ESEM, formaldehyde was added to a final concentration of 1% and incubated for 10 minutes in order to inactivate the bacteria. The lenses were then washed 4 times with PBS+0.05% Tween, and immediately before analysis the lenses were washed a further two times with distilled water.

[0705] Results

Surface Integrity

[0706] Lenses were treated with 340 μM FeQ or left untreated (control) to investigate the effect, if any, of FeQ treatment on the surface integrity of the contact lens.

[0707] The results show that FeQ at 340 μM does not have any visible significant effect (via ESEM) on the surface integrity of the contact lens.

Biofilm Formation

[0708] ESEM images (data not shown) following incubation with bacteria only showed large scale biofilm development of Pseudomonas aeruginosa, over the surface of the contact lens. Analysis via the ESEM requires vacuum and causes areas of the biofilm to dehydrate, which is responsible for the perforated appearance of the biofilm of the contact lens. The dehydration gives perception of depth, and shows the biofilm formed in the absence of FeQ to be substantial. Individual bacteria were visible in the biofilm, surrounded by the extracellular matrix (ECM).

[0709] The impact of incubation with bacteria in the presence of FeQ 340 μM was also investigated. These images (data not shown) showed that, in the presence of FeQ at 340 μM, Pseudomonas aeruginosa appears as either single bacterium, or small aggregates of bacteria, with no apparent ECM formation. These results indicate that FeQ inhibits biofilm formation of Pseudomonas aeruginosa.

[0710] Based on these results, it can be concluded the FeQ and other compounds as described herein can be used to inhibit or prevent biofilm formation on medical devices, such as but not limited to, contact lenses.

Example 26
Metabolomic Analysis

[0711] Materials and Methods

[0712] Strains analysed were the wild type Campylobacter jejuni NCTC 11168, and a mutant (MOMP263/T) where Thr-268 of the MOMP protein of the wild type is mutated to glycine, resulting in a strain of the bacteria in which the MOMP protein cannot be glycosylated. The mutant is further described in WO 2013/121214. The strains were grown for 48 hours in Mueller Hinton Broth (MHB). In non-control samples, the bacteria (wild type and mutant) were treated with FeQ at a concentration of 340 μM.

[0713] Three replicates of a sample were taken from each culture, and each replicate was analysed three times (i.e. producing 9 reads for each sample). Thus, for example, the sample taken from fresh media (FM) produced nine reads, labelled FM-1_1, 1_2, 1_3, 2_1, 2_2, 2_3, 3_1, 3_2 and 3_3, respectively. It is the same for each of the other samples, which are:

[0714] SMWT: spent media from the wild type control culture
[0715] SMWTF: spent media from the wild type culture grown in the presence of FeQ
[0716] SMMT: spent media from the mutant control culture
[0717] SMMTf: spent media from the mutant culture grown in the presence of FeQ

[0718] For metabolite profiling, LC was performed on an Accela system (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Hemel Hempstead, UK). Chromatographic separation was carried out using a ZIC-pHILIC (150 mm x 4.6 mm, 5 μm column, Merck Sequant) as previously described (Creek et al. 2011, Anal Chem 83, 8703-8710). Briefly, the column was maintained at 45°C and samples were eluted with a linear gradient from 80% B to 5% B over 15 min, followed by an 2 min linear gradient from 5% B to 80% B, and 7 min re-equilibration with 80% B at the flow rate of 300 μl/min. Mobile phase A was 20 mM ammonium carbonate in water and mobile phase B was acetonitrile 100% acetonitrile. The injection volume was 10 μl and samples were maintained at 4°C. An Orbitrap Exactive (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Hemel Hempstead, UK) with a HESI 2 probe was operated in polarity switching mode, with the following settings: resolution 50 000, AGC 1 x 10^6; m/z range 70-1450; isolation width 40, auxiliary gas 5, sweep gas 1, probe temperature 150°C, and capillary temperature 275°C. For positive mode ionisation: source voltage +4.5 kV, capillary voltage +50 V, tube voltage +70 V, skimmer voltage +20 V. For negative mode ionisation: source voltage −3.5 kV, capillary voltage −50 V, tube voltage −70 V, skimmer voltage −20 V. Mass calibration was performed for each polarity immediately before each analysis batch. The mass range was extended to cover small metabolites by inclusion of low-mass contaminants with the standard Thermo calibration mixture masses (below m/z 1400), C6H5NO3 for positive ion electrospray ionisation (PIESI) mode (m/z 76.0393) and C5H8O2 for negative ion electrospray ionisation (NIESI) mode (m/z 89.0244).

[0719] Data Processing and Analysis

[0720] Raw LC-MS data were processed with XCMS for targeted peak-picking (Tautenhahn et al. 2008; BMC Bioinformatics 9, 504) and mzMatch.R for peak matching and annotation of related peaks (Scheltens et al. 2011, Analytical Chemistry 83, 2786-2793). Putative metabolite identification was carried out by IDEOM using the default parameters (Creek et al. 2012, Analytical Chemistry 84, 8442-8447). Metabolite identification was performed by matching accurate masses and retention times of authentic standards (Level 1 metabolite identification according to the Metabolomics Standards Initiative (Sumner et al. 2014, Metabolomics 10, 1047-1049; Sumner et al. 2007, Metabolomics 3, 211-221). However, when standards were not available, predicted retention times were used, hence these identifications should be considered as putative (Level 2 identification).

[0721] Results and Conclusions

[0722] FIG. 24A shows the data from positive mode analysis, as an OPLS-DA scores plot. This shows a clear separation between fresh media (FM) and other spent media (SMWT, SMMTf, SMMTf) which demonstrates that a lot of metabolites were excreted and consumed during cell culture.

[0723] FIG. 24B also shows the data from the positive mode analysis. The fresh media (FM) results were removed from the plot, because they are so different from the other samples so that any differences between the different spent media samples could be hidden. This plot shows a clear separation between wild type (SMWT) and wild type+FeQ (SMMTf), but the SMMTf and SMMTF clustered more closely. This indicates that FeQ does not cause large detectable changes between mutant and mutant+FeQ. Overall, it is clear that there are less metabolite changes caused by FeQ in the mutant than in the wild type.

[0724] FIG. 24C contrasts from FIG. 24A in that it shows the data from the negative mode analysis, although essentially the same pattern and conclusions apply as in FIG. 24A.

[0725] FIG. 24D contrasts with FIG. 24B in that it shows the data from the negative mode analysis. The negative mode data in FIG. 24D shows slightly different trends from the positive mode data, and demonstrates a clear separation between mutant (SMMTf) and mutant+FeQ (SMMTf) samples, as well as between the SMWT and SMWTF samples.

[0726] These data demonstrate how fundamentally the metabolism of bacteria is changed by treatment with FeQ. This is consistent with the phenotypic changes observed in bacteria treated with FeQ (as confirmed by iTRAQ results as discussed in Example 15), and provides an insight into the mechanism underlying the ability of FeQ and its related compounds as discussed in section III.A of this application to treat bacteria and cause an inhibition in their ability to form biofilm, colonise chickens and other animals, and even make the bacteria less resistance to antibiotics.

Example 27

Preparation Protocol for K[Fe(C3H11O2H2)](OH)
3H2O (FeQ)

[0727] FeCl3·6H2O (50 g, 184 mmol, Alfa Aesar, 97%) was placed in a flask and dissolved in 300 mL of H2O (J.T. Baker, HPLC grade). To that solution, D(-)-quinic acid (110 g, 572 mmol, Buchler GmbH, 96%) was added slowly with continuous stirring. The pH of the solution was adjusted to ~3 by addition of 10 M KOH (Alfa Aesar, 85%) (~80 mL was required).

[0728] The dark yellow solution darkened to brownish upon addition of KOH. The dark solution was stirred for 1 h at room temperature. After stirring at room temperature for 1 h ethanol (EMD, 94%) (2.5 l) was added slowly to the solution with stirring.

[0729] After addition of approximately of the total ethanol, the solution lightened visibly and a fine solid began to precipitate from solution. After addition of the remaining ethanol, the solution is allowed to sit overnight at room temperature.

[0730] The solids are collected by vacuum filtration on a fritted funnel and allowed to dry on the funnel while the vacuum is continued for 2-3 h. The bright yellow solid is spread in a thin layer in a drying dish and dried open to the air for 3 days followed by drying under vacuum for 48 h to give 155 g of the final product.

Example 28

Synthesis of Fe(Tyr)3

[0731] L-tyrosine (5.43 g, 30 mmol, Chem Impex, 99.5%) and LiOH·H2O (1.26 g, 30 mmol, EMD, 94%) were dissolved in water (250 mL, J.T. Baker, HPLC grade) and the solution heated to 70°C for 20 min. The FeCl3 salt (1.62 g, 10 mmol, Alfa Aesar, 98%) was dissolved in a minimum quantity of water (3-5 mL) and was added to the tyrosine/LiOH solution.

[0732] Precipitation (brown solid) was almost instantaneous but stirring with heating continued for 15 min. The product was allowed to cool to room temperature and was collected by filtration. The product was air dried and then further dried in a lyophilizer. Isolated yield was 5.85 g.
Example 29

Synthesis of Fe(DOPA)₃

[0733] L-Dopa (11.84 g, 60 mmol, AK Scientific, 98%) and LiOH.H₂O (2.52 g, 60 mmol, EMD, 94%) were dissolved in water (100 ml, J.T. Baker, HPLC grade) and the solution heated to 70°C for 20 min. The FeCl₃ salt (3.2 g, 20 mmol, Alfa Aesar, 98%) was dissolved in a minimum quantity of water (6-10 ml) and was added to the Dopa/LiOH solution vigorously.

[0734] Precipitation (very dark purple) was almost instantaneous but stirring with heating continued for 15 min.

[0735] The product was allowed to cool to room temperature and was collected by filtration. The product was air dried and then further dried in a lyophilizer. Isolated yield was 6.5 g. More solid (4 g) was collected from the filtrate and dried in the same way. Overall yield was 10.5 g.

Example 30

Fe-Q and Fe-Phe Potentiate the Effect of Antibiotics

[0736] Methods

[0737] To investigate effects upon antibiotic resistance, a laboratory strain of Pseudomonas aeruginosa (PA01N) and a mixed population of clinical isolates (PAO Mixed) were incubated in Luria-Bertani (LB) media alone, or with different concentrations (34 μM, 100 μM, 200 μM and 340 μM) of FeQ or FePhe.

[0738] Each of the different media, bar one control, contained 10 μg/ml of the aminoglycoside antibiotic Amikacin.

[0739] 10 μl of the bacterial strains were added into each well of a 96-well micro-titer plate, before 290 μl of the relevant media was added to wells. Each different condition was repeated in sextuplicate.

[0740] The plate was incubated at 37°C C. within a micro-titer plate reader for 17.5 hours, with the OD₅₅₀ measured every 30 minutes.

[0741] Results

[0742] The results are shown in FIGS. 25A and 25B. These figures show that Fe-Q and Fe-Phe provide similar effects at reducing tolerance of PA01N and PAO Mixed to the aminoglycoside Amikacin.

1-231. (canceled)

232. A compound, which is an Fe III complex having the structure of Formula A:

![Formula A](image)

or a salt and/or hydrate thereof, wherein:

X, X¹ and X² are independently selected from the group consisting of NH₂, OH, CO₂H, CO₂H, OR, NR₂H, NR³R⁴, R⁵NO₂, R⁶NO₂, SH, SR, and X, X¹ and X² may all be the same or they may all be different, or, alternatively, two may be the same and one may be different;

Y, Y¹ and Y² are independently selected from the group consisting of O, NH, NH₂, NR, NR³R⁴, SH, OR, OH, and Y, Y¹ and Y² may all be the same or they may all be different, or, alternatively, two may be the same and one may be different;

Z, Z¹ and Z² are independently selected from the group consisting of: O, S, NH, NR³, and Z, Z¹ and Z² may be the same or they may all be different, or, alternatively, two may be the same and one may be different;

R, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, and R⁵ are independently selected from the group consisting of H, CH₃, CH₂SH, CH₂CO₂H, CH₃CH₂CO₂H, CH₃C₆H₅, CH₃C₆H₅N₂, CH₃(CH₂)₃CH₃, (CH₂)₃NH₂, CH₃CH(CH₃)₂, CH₃CH₂SCH₃, CH₃CONH₂, (CH₃)₂NHCOCH₃,NCH₃, CH₃CH₂CH₃, CH₃CH₂CONH₂, (CH₂)₃NH(NH₂)NH₂, CH₃OH, CH₃(OH)CH₂, CH₃SeH, CH₃CH₃₂CH₃, CH₃C₂H₄N, CH₃C₂H₄OH and R, R¹, R², R³, and R⁴ may all be the same or they may all be different, or, alternatively, up to five may be the same and one or more may be different; or

any relevant pair of R and R¹, R², and R³ and R⁴ are linked to form a substituted or unsubstituted cyclicalkyl ring group; and

R² and R⁴ can independently be alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, phenyl, aryl, halo- and hydroxy-substituted radicals, hydroxyl radicals, nitrogen-substituted radicals, oxygen-substituted radicals, or hydrogen, and optionally, wherein the compound is not FeQ, FeTyr or FeDOPA.

233. The compound of claim 232, wherein R³ and R⁴ are independently C₁₋₄ alkyl, C₁₋₄ alkenyl, phenyl or benzyl, which latter four groups are optionally substituted by one or more halo or hydroxy groups.

234. The compound of claim 232, wherein one, two or all three of the ligands bound to the iron center are selected from amino acids or α-hydroxy acids.

235. The compound of claim 232, having a structure selected from the group consisting of:
236. The compound of claim 235, wherein one, two or all three of the ligands bound to the iron center are selected from amino acids or α-hydroxy acids.

237. A compound, which is an Fe III complex having the structure of Formula B:

\[
\text{Formula B}
\]

or a salt and/or hydrate thereof, wherein:

- \(X^1, X^2\) and \(X^3\) are independently selected from \(-\text{R}^8\),
- \(X^4 = \text{R}^9\),
- each \(\text{R}^8\) is independently selected from the group consisting of \(\text{R}^1, \text{R}^2, \text{R}^3, \text{R}^4, \text{R}^5, \text{R}^6, \text{R}^7\),
- \(\text{R}^9\) may be the same or they may all be different, or, alternatively, two may be the same and one may be different;
- \(Y^1, Y^2\) and \(Y^3\) are independently selected from the group consisting of \(\text{OH}, \text{NH}, \text{NR}^1, \text{NR}^2, \text{NR}^3\),
- \(\text{R}^9\) and \(\text{R}^9\) may be the same or they may all be different, or, alternatively, two may be the same and one may be different;
- \(Z^1, Z^2\) and \(Z^3\) are independently selected from the group consisting of \(\text{O}, \text{S}, \text{NH}, \text{NR}^1, \text{NR}^2\),
- \(\text{R}^9\) may be the same or they may all be different, or, alternatively, two may be the same and one may be different;
- \(m_1, m_2\) and \(m_3\) are independently selected from the group consisting of \(0, 1, 2, 3, 4\); and \(m_1, m_2\) and \(m_3\) may be the same or they may all be different, or, alternatively, two may be the same and one may be different;
- \(\text{R}^9\), \(\text{R}^9\) and \(\text{R}^9\) are each independently selected from the group consisting of \(\text{OH}, \text{NH}, \text{NR}^1, \text{NR}^2, \text{R}^9, \text{OR}^9\),
- \(\text{R}^9, \text{R}^9\) and \(\text{R}^9\) may be the same or they may all be different, or, alternatively, two may be the same and one may be different;
- \(\text{R}^9\) and \(\text{R}^9\) are independently selected from the group consisting of \(\text{alkyl}, \text{alkenyl}, \text{aryl}, \text{halo-}
\)
- and \(\text{hydroxy-substituted radicals, hydroxyl radicals, nitrogen-substituted radicals,}
- \(\text{oxygen-substituted radicals, or}
\)
- \(\text{hydrogen, and optionally each of the \(\text{R}^9\) and \(\text{R}^9\) groups}
\)
- \(\text{may all be the same or they may all be different.}
\)

238. The compound of claim 237, wherein \(\text{R}^9\) and \(\text{R}^9\) are independently selected from the group consisting of \(\text{alkyl}, \text{alkenyl}, \text{aryl}, \text{oxygen-substituted radicals,}
\)
- \(\text{or}
\)
- \(\text{hydroxyl groups.}
\)

239. The compound of claim 237, wherein one, two or all three of the ligands bound to the iron center are selected from amino acids or α-hydroxy acids.

240. A composition comprising one or more compounds selected from the group consisting of a compound of claim 237 and a compound comprising the structure of Formula A or a salt and/or hydrate thereof, or a functional variant thereof in an effective amount to inhibit bacterial biofilm formation, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of a complex of an amino acid or an α-hydroxy acid with Fe III, such as a complex of quinic acid with Fe III, a complex of L-tyrosine with Fe III, a complex of L-DOPA with Fe III, and a complex of L-phenylalanine with Fe III, the compounds represented by Formula I, Formula II, Formula III, Formula IV, Formula V, Formula VI, Formula VII, Formula VIII, Formula IX, Formula X, Formula XI, Formula XII, Formula XIII and Formula XIV, a compound that binds to major outer membrane proteins (MOMP) or FlaA of Campylobacter, a synthetic human holo-blood group antigen, a mimetic of human holo-blood group antigen or a synthetic sugar, optionally wherein the one or more compounds are in combination with one or more antimicrobial agents and one or more excipients, carriers and/or additives.

241. The composition of claim 240, in a unit dosage form comprising one or more compounds of claim 232 or claim 237 in an amount of up to, or at least, about 1 ng, 10 ng, 100 ng, 500 ng, 1 µg, 10 µg, 50 µg, 100 µg, 500 µg, 1 mg, 10 mg, 100 mg, 500 mg, 1 g, 2 g, 3 g, 4 g, or 5 g.

242. The composition of claim 241, selected from the group consisting of a dietary product, an animal feed, disinfesting product, a human or animal dietary supplement, drinking product, a pharmaceutical or veterinary product, a cosmetic; a food production apparatus, a food processing apparatus, and a coating, wherein the one or more compounds are optionally conjugated to hydroxyapatite.

243. The composition of claim 242, wherein the concentration of the one or more compounds is between a range of about 1 µM to about 1M.

244. The composition of claim 242, wherein the composition is an animal feed, and the one or more compounds are in an amount between 0.001 to 20 g per Kg of feed.

245. The composition of claim 242, wherein the composition is drinking water and the concentration of the one or more compounds is within the range of 0.002 to 15 g/L.

246. The composition of claim 242, in the form of an emulsion, lotion, cream, ointment, wound dressing, patch, salve, gel, tablet, solution, suspension, foam, a spray, an aerosol, or imbibed into a suitable cloth.

247. A method of enhancing the growth of an animal, treatment or prophylaxis of a microbial infection colonization in an animal, the method comprising administering to the animal a product selected from the pharmaceutical or veterinary product, a medical device or a dietary product comprising the composition of claim 240.

248. The method of claim 247, wherein the animal is selected from the group consisting of poultry, chicken, turkey, ducks, livestock, cattle, sheep, goats, swine, fish, shellfish, domestic animal, human and aquatic animal.

249. The method of claim 248, wherein the animal is a chicken selected from the group consisting of broiler chicken, a pullet, hen, and a breeder chicken.

250. The method of claim 249, further comprising rearing the animal for a period of time less than 47, 46, 45, 44, 43, 42, 41, 40, 39, 38, 37, 36, 35, 34, 33, 32, 31, 30, 29, 28, 27, 26, 25, 24, 23, 22, 21 or 20 days to permit enhanced growth.

251. The method of claim 248, wherein the animal is chicken, fed a total amount of chicken feed that is reduced from a mean average of 123.8 g feed per day, by 0.01%, 0.05%, 0.1%, 0.2%, 0.3%, 0.4%, 0.5%, 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25% or more, during its rearing.
252. The method of claim 247, wherein the enhanced growth of an animal includes enhancing one or more characteristics selected from the group consisting of enhancing body weight or (in the case of a group of animals) average body weight (ABW), feed intake or (in the case of a group of animals) average feed intake (AFD), weight gain or (in the case of a group of animals) average weight gain (AWG), and/or mortality adjusted feed conversion ratio (MFCR).

253. The method of claim 247, wherein the pharmaceutical or veterinary product, medical device or dietary product is administered to the animal separately, simultaneously, or sequentially with the administration of one or more antimicrobial agents.

254. The method of claim 253, wherein the animal is infected with an antibiotic-resistant microorganism selected from the group consisting of a gram positive bacterium, a gram negative bacterium, a biofilm-forming bacterium, Streptococcus pneumoniae, Campylobacter, Neisseria gonorrhoeae, Salmonella (including drug-resistant non-typoidal Salmonella and drug-resistant Salmonella serotype typhi), Methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus (MRSA), Shigella, Vancomycin-resistant Enterococcus (VRE), Vancomycin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus (VRSA), Erythromycin-resistant Group A Streptococcus, Clindamycin-resistant Group B Streptococcus, Carbapenem-resistant Enterobacteriaceae (CRF), drug-resistant tuberculosis, Extended spectrum Enterobacteriaceae (ESBL), multidrug-resistant Acinetobacter (including MRAB), Clostridium difficile, Enteropathogenic E. coli (EPEC), Pseudomonas aeruginosa, H. pylori, Streptococcus anginosus and Uropathogenic E. coli (UPEC), S. epidermidis, E. faecalis, E. coli, S. aureus, Campylobacter, and Pseudomonas or combinations thereof and/or optionally wherein the infection is not caused by bacteria that comprise, consist essentially of, or consist of proteobacteria class.

255. The method of claim 253, wherein the amount of the one or more antimicrobial agents is less than a therapeutically effective or therapeutically optimal dose of the one or more antimicrobial agents when administered to the patient or animal that is in receipt of the product.

256. The method of claim 253, wherein the one or more antimicrobial agent is an antibiotic selected from the group consisting of aminoglycosides, ansyycins, carbapenems, cephalosporins, glycopeptides, lincosamides, lipopeptides, macrolides, monobactams, nitrofurans, oxazolidinones, penicillins, polypeptides, quinolones/fluoroquinolone, sulfonamides, tetracyclines, clofazimine, dapsone, capreomycin, cycloserine, ethambutol, ethionamide, isoniazid, pyrazinamide, rifampicin (rifampin), rifabutin, rifampentine, streptomycin, arsphenamine, chloramphenicol, fosfomycin, fusidic acid, metronidazole, moxifloxacin, quinupristin/dalfopristin, thiamphecin, tigecycline, tinidazole, and trimethoprim; and combinations thereof.

257. The method of claim 257, wherein the one or more compounds is administered to a subject by parenteral delivery; enteral delivery; oral delivery; topical delivery; buccal delivery; dermal delivery; transdermal delivery; sublingual delivery; sublingual delivery; in combination with dental product selected from the group consisting of toothpaste, a mouthwash, a mouth shield, a dental instrument, dentures, dental retainers, braces a dental floss, toothpicks, bristles of toothbrushes, dental prostheses and orthodontic devices; or in combination with chewable non-food items selected from the group consisting of foods, toys, dog bones and dog biscuits.

258. The method of claim 254, wherein the biofilm is associated with a bacterial infection selected from the group consisting of impetigo, boils, abscesses, folliculitis, cellulitis, necrotizing fasciitis, pyomyositis, surgical/traumatic wound infection, and infected ulcers and burns), osteomyelitis, device-related ostearticular infections, impetigo, secondarily infected skin lesions, meningitis, brain abscess, subdural empyema, spinal epidural abscess, arterial damage, gangrene, urinary tract infections, biliary tract infections, pyelonephritis, cystitis, sinus infections, ear infections, otitis media, otitis externa, leprosy, tuberculosis, conjunctivitis, bloodstream infections, benign prostatic hypertrophy, chronic prostatitis, lung infections including chronic lung infections of humans with cystic fibrosis, osteomyelitis, catheter infections, bloodstream infections, skin infections, acne, rosacea, dental caries, periodontitis, gingivitis, nosocomial infections, arterial damage, endocarditis, periprosthetic joint infections, open or chronic wound infections, venous stasis ulcers, diabetic ulcers, arterial leg ulcers, pressure ulcers, endocarditis, pneumonia, orthopedic prosthesis and orthopedic implant infections, peritoneal dialysis peritonitis, cirrhosis, and any other acute or chronic infection that involves or possesses a biofilm.

259. A method of inhibiting biofilm buildup, and/or disrupting a pre-existing biofilm, in or on an article in need thereof, the method comprising administering to the article the composition of claim 240.

260. The method of claim 259, wherein the article is a dental device, an implantable medical device, a wound dressing, or an ocular device, a surgical instruments, cardiac and urinary catheters, ultrasound probes; or a household item.

261. The method of claim 259, wherein the one or more compounds is applied on the surface of the article in the form of a spray, an aerosol, or a foam; or imbedded into a suitable cloth suitable for wiping down a surface to be disinfected; or incorporated into the surface.

262. The method of claim 260, wherein the device is selected from the group consisting of catheters, central venous catheters, urinary catheters, dialysis catheters, indwelling catheters, cardiac implants including mechanical heart valves, stents, ventricular assist devices, pacemakers, cardiac rhythm management (CRM) devices, cardiac resynchronization therapy devices (CRTDs), implantable cardioverter defibrillators (ICDs), synthetic vascular grafts, arterial-vascular shunts, cerebral spinal fluid shunts, cochlear devices, prosthetic joints, orthopedic implants, internal fixation devices, bone cements, percutaneous sutures, surgical mesh and surgical patches including hernia repair meshes and patches, breast reconstruction meshes and patches, meshes and patches for breast and face lfts, slings, and meshes and patches for pelvic floor reconstruction, tracheal and ventilator tubing, wound dressings, biological implants (including allografts, xenografts and autografts), penile implants, intruterine devices, endotracheal tubes, and contact lenses.

* * * *